THE SOUNDS OF KOREAN
A Pronunciation Guide

Miho Choo
&
William O’Grady
## Contents

*Acknowledgments* vii

**PART I: Pronunciation Guide**

1. **Learning to Pronounce Korean** 3
   1. The organization of this book 4
   2. Pronunciation and spelling 6

2. **Vowels** 9
   1. Simple vowels 9
   2. Diphthongs 14
   3. Appendix: The mechanics of vowels 17

3. **Consonants** 21
   1. ㅍ, ㅃ, & 陋 23
   2. ㅌ, ㄸ, & ㄸ 29
   3. ㄲ, ㄸ, & ㅃ 35
   4. ㅈ, ㅉ, & ㄸ 40
   5. ㅅ & ㅆ 45
   6. ㅇ 50
   7. ㅂ, ㅃ, & ㅗ 52
   8. ㄹ 53
   9. Appendix: The details of aspiration 55

4. **Adjustments** 58
   1. Consonant relinking 58
   2. Voicing 60
   3. Diphthong reduction 62
   4. Contraction 64
   5. Special changes to the pronunciation of vowels 68
   6. ㅇ reduction 69
   7. Aspiration 71
   8. Pronunciation of ㅗ as if it were ㅜ 73
   9. Nasalization 76
   10. Pronunciation of ㅜ as if it were ㅗ or ㅗ 81
Acknowledgments

We are grateful to a number of people who took the time to read earlier versions of The Sounds of Korean and to provide helpful comments. Special thanks are due to Dong-Jae Lee, Hae-Young Kim, Sang-Yee Cheon, and Youngkeun Lee for their detailed comments and suggestions. We also received helpful feedback and advice from Ned Shultz, Sunyoung Lee, S.-Y. Lee, Kyu-Seek Hwang, Sooyeon Tahk, Young-sook Shim, Hyun-ho Joo, and two anonymous referees for the University of Hawai‘i Press. Eduardo Contreras provided valuable technical support, Victoria Anderson offered insightful advice on phonetic matters, and Peter Kobayashi assisted us with the artwork.

Shinwoong Lee played an indispensable role in the creation of the CD that accompanies this book. In addition to serving as the male voice on the CD during many long hours of studio work, he offered valuable advice on the recording material itself.

We also owe a special debt of gratitude to In-Sung Ko, for his assistance with the palatography and linguography studies that we drew upon in describing the place of articulation of various Korean consonants. Thanks are also due to the five native speakers of Korean who served as subjects for this study and to the Center for Korean Studies at the University of Hawai‘i for funding this work.

We would also like to express our appreciation to the Liberal Arts Instructional Technology Services at the University of Texas at Austin for their technical and financial support during the preparation of the CD. Special thanks are due to our audio specialist Mike Heidenreich, who spent countless hours supervising the recording and preparing the final version of the CD. In addition, we are grateful to director Joe TenBarge, who played a major role in securing funding for the project.

Finally, we owe thanks to the editorial and production team at the University of Hawai‘i Press who contributed to bringing this book into being—especially executive editor Pat Crosby, managing editor Ann Ludeman, production editor Lucille Aono, and copyeditor Nancy R. Woodington.
Part I

Pronunciation Guide
Chapter 1

Learning to Pronounce Korean

How many different speech sounds are there? Fifty? A hundred? The answer may surprise you: there are about eight hundred—six hundred consonant sounds and two hundred vowels.1

That’s far more than any single language can use. To keep things manageable, individual languages typically make contrasts among no more than fifty sounds. And with about eight hundred sounds to choose from, it’s unlikely that any two languages will end up with exactly the same sound system.

Herein lies one of the great challenges of second language learning. Although infants are able to hear even the subtlest differences among sounds in any language, this ability starts to diminish around the age of ten or twelve months. By the time children finish elementary school, they have to struggle to make and hear phonetic contrasts other than those in their native language.2 And, of course, things don’t get any easier for adolescents and adults.

That doesn’t mean that you can’t become fluent in another language, however. It is possible to master the pronunciation of a second language—but only if you go about it in a systematic way. You need to know precisely what sounds your new language has, how they are produced, and what changes they undergo in particular contexts. Then you have to practice—both by listening and by speaking.

The first goal of second language learning is to pass through what might be called the “threshold of intelligibility”—to reach the point where you can make yourself understood and can understand what others are saying.3 To achieve that goal in Korean, three challenges must be met.

First, Korean has a number of speech sounds that have no direct counterpart in English—including three ‘p’-like sounds, three ‘t’-like sounds, three ‘k’-like sounds, three ‘ch’-like sounds, and two ‘s’-like sounds.

1Ladefoged (1999).
3See, for example, Celce-Murcia, Brinton & Goodwin (1996).
sounds, in addition to several unfamiliar vowels. Mastering these contrasts is a necessary step toward becoming fluent in Korean.

Second, the pronunciation of particular Korean sounds can vary enormously depending on the context in which they occur. Take ㄱ, for instance. At the end of a word like 백 ‘hundred’, its pronunciation resembles the ‘k’ sound in the English word backbone, but it is pronounced like a ‘g’ sound in 백일 ‘hundred days’ and like a ‘ng’ sound in 백만 ‘million’. Learning how these adjustments work will dramatically improve your ability to speak and understand Korean.

Third, Korean uses pitch, loudness, and length (what linguists call prosody) in ways that give it a rhythm and a flow quite different from English. Learning these aspects of pronunciation is also vital to improving the naturalness of your Korean.

We will consider all of these things in this book. If you’re a beginner, you’ll find the information you need to cross the threshold of intelligibility in Korean. And if you’re a more advanced student, you’ll have an opportunity to fine-tune your pronunciation and improve your comprehension, so that both become more native-like.

1.1 The organization of this book

_The Sounds of Korean_ is divided into two parts. Part I consists of five chapters, all focusing on the description of different aspects of Korean pronunciation. Chapter 2 presents the vowel sounds, while chapter 3 deals with consonants. Chapter 4 discusses the various adjustment processes that modify speech sounds in different positions within words and phrases, and chapter 5 tackles the role of prosody in expressing meaning and emotion. Through explanations and examples, we’ll take you through the basic facts and contrasts that are needed to make your speech intelligible and natural-sounding.

Throughout our discussion, we will focus on the pronunciation of so-called standard Korean. This is the Korean which is spoken by educated people in the Seoul area and which is almost always taught in second language classrooms.
Some of the practice exercises target the pronunciation of individual words, while others focus on full sentences. In constructing both types of practice exercise, we have made every effort to choose common vocabulary items and to use them in natural and colloquial sentences. In addition, we have made sure that the words and sentences on the CD are pronounced at a moderate speed. Even this may seem fast if you are a beginning student. Indeed, some of the subtler phonetic contrasts found in Korean are initially difficult to perceive at any speed. However, as you make progress, the sounds and rhythms that give Korean its phonetic identity will become increasingly familiar to you. It will be easier to make yourself understood, it will be easier to comprehend what Koreans are saying, and it will even be easier to read and write the language. With diligent and regular use of the practice exercises, you may be surprised at how quickly your pronunciation and comprehension improve—even a few weeks of faithful practice will make a difference.

1.2 Pronunciation and spelling

Before we go any further, a note of caution is in order. There is a natural temptation to pronounce words the way they are written, but this just won’t work for Korean. (Or for English either, as you’ll realize if you think about the pronunciation of words such as Wednesday, comb, and knee.)

Written languages differ in terms of how they capture the relationship between pronunciation and spelling. In a language such as Spanish, the writing system represents pronunciation quite directly, and there is nearly a one-to-one relationship between letters and sounds. In Chinese, on the other hand, written symbols represent entire words rather than individual sounds.

The Korean writing system, hangul, lies somewhere in the middle of the spectrum. In general, the goal of hangul is to provide a single spelling for each root and each suffix, without regard for variations in their pronunciation. So 옷 ‘clothes’ has a single spelling, regardless of how the final consonant is pronounced—as a ‘t’-like sound when the word stands alone, as an ‘s’-like sound in 옷을 (with the direct object marker), as a ‘sh’-like sound in 옷이 (with the subject marker), or as an ‘n’-like or even ‘m’-like sound in 옷만 (with the suffix that means ‘only’). English spelling often adopts a similar strategy, by the way. That’s why the root in words like creative and creation is spelled creat even though the t has a ‘sh’-like pronunciation in the second word.

As we’ll see in more detail in the chapters that follow, Korean spelling follows the principle of one spelling per root or suffix with great regularity and efficiency. In fact, one of the advantages of studying the sound system of Korean is that you will also end up with a better understanding of how hangul works.

In describing and discussing the sounds of Korean, it is sometimes necessary to represent a word’s pronunciation more directly than spelling permits. As you will see, for example, words such as 입력 ‘input’ and 꽃잎 ‘petal’ are pronounced very differently from the way they are spelled. Where spelling does not suffice, we use hangul inside square brackets to help indicate how the word is pronounced—[입력] for 입력 and [꽃잎] for 꽃잎. This does not capture all the phonetic details, of course, but it is nonetheless helpful, especially when used in conjunction with the CD.

Syllables and consonant relinking

Another important feature of hangul has to do with the manner in which it represents syllables. A syllable is simply a chunk of speech built around a vowel—so you’ll always have as many syllables in a word as there are vowel sounds. (The English word bed contains just one syllable, ago has two, computer has three, and so on.) As you have probably already noticed, hangul groups sounds together into syllable-sized chunks. In words such as 나무 ‘tree’, 먹다 ‘eat’, and 자동차 ‘automobile’, these letter groupings correspond exactly to the syllables used in Korean speech. However, things work differently when one syllable ends in a consonant and the next syllable begins with a vowel sound—as happens in words such as 밥이 ‘cooked rice + subject marker’, 언어 ‘language’, 앞에 ‘in front’, and so on. Under these circumstances, the consonant ends up being pronounced at the beginning of the second syllable, thanks to an adjustment.
process that we call **consonant relinking**. As a result, 밥이 is pronounced [밥이], 언어 is pronounced [언어], and so forth.

Consonant relinking is a far-reaching process in Korean and can even extend across word boundaries when two words are pronounced together as a group, with no intervening pauses. That's why 레이한 'pretty umbrella' is pronounced [레이한], with the - of 레이 at the beginning of the second word rather than at the end of the first. Exactly the same thing happens with the 음 in 음이어요 'There's water' and in many other cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>밥이</td>
<td>'cooked rice + subject marker' [밥이]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>언어</td>
<td>'language' [언어]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>레이한</td>
<td>'pretty umbrella' [레이한]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>음이어요</td>
<td>'There's water' [음이어요]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hangul does not directly represent the effects of consonant relinking. However, it does provide a very good clue as to when consonant relinking takes place. Notice that the second syllable of 밥이, 언어, and other words that undergo consonant relinking begins with the so-called zero consonant ㅇ. This symbol marks an empty position at the beginning of the syllable—the very position in which the consonant from the preceding syllable is heard when the word is pronounced.6

You'll find practice exercises involving consonant relinking in section A-1 of the CD that accompanies this book.

With these preliminaries behind us, we are ready to have a look at how the individual sounds of Korean are pronounced. We'll begin with vowel sounds in the next chapter and then move on to consonants from there.

---

5The term resyllabification is also used for this phenomenon.
6It is important not to confuse the ㅇ that occurs at the beginning of a syllable with the one that occurs at the end. The former is a place holder with no pronunciation of its own, but the latter stands for the 'ng' sound (see section 3.7).

---

Chapter 2
Vowels

Vowel sounds in any language are made by modifying the position of the tongue, lips, and jaw. You can get a feel for this by comparing the 'ee' of see with the 'oo' of Sue in English. If you say these sounds one right after the other (ee-oo, ee-oo), you'll feel the tongue moving from a high front position in your mouth for the 'ee' to a more back position for 'oo'. You'll also notice that your lips are rounded for 'oo', but not for 'ee'.

The 'ah' sound in father is different again. Your tongue is in a low position, and your mouth is more open than for 'ee' or 'oo'. (You'll feel your jaw drop if you put your finger on your chin as you go from 'ee' to 'ah'.)

There are basically two ways to learn the Korean vowel sounds. One is to start with the vowels of English and try to make the changes that are needed to produce similar (and not-so-similar) Korean sounds. The other is to become aware of how your tongue, lips, and jaw work together to produce vowel sounds. We will use both techniques here so that you can pick and choose the pieces of information that are most helpful to you.

We'll begin in a relatively informal way by comparing the vowels of Korean with their nearest counterparts in English. Section 2.3 provides a more technical description for those who want to understand the mechanics of vowel production in more detail.

To make our discussion more manageable, we'll divide Korean vowels into two groups—simple vowels and diphthongs.

2.1 Simple vowels

There are eight simple vowels in Korean.1 Because of similarities and differences in how they are produced, it makes sense to consider them in small groups rather than separately.

---

1Vowel length can be used to distinguish between words in Korean. For example, 에 means 'eye' when it has a short vowel, but 'snow' when it has a long vowel; 에 means 'new' when it has a short vowel, but 'bird' when it has a long vowel; and 살 means 'life'.

---
2.1.1 The vowels | , -r, & -

The vowels | and -r are very similar to sounds found in English and are therefore easy to produce and perceive. However, as we will see, - presents a bit more of a challenge.

The vowel |

The | sound has a pronunciation almost identical to the ‘ee’ sound in English words such as bee, except that the tongue is slightly higher in the mouth.

The vowel -r

The vowel -r is pronounced in virtually the same way as the ‘oo’ in Sue, although perhaps with the tongue slightly higher in the mouth and with the lips somewhat more rounded and protruded. It too creates little or no problem for English speakers.

The vowel -

The vowel - requires more attention, since English has nothing quite like it. One way to learn how to pronounce it is to start with the more familiar | sound. As you pronounce | , move your tongue slightly back in your mouth while keeping your lips relaxed and unrounded. The resulting sound is Korean -.

Many beginning students have trouble hearing the difference between - and -r, and therefore miss important distinctions, such as the one between 그 ‘that’ and 이 ‘nine’, or between 들 ‘field’ and 들 ‘two’. It may help to remember that -r is produced with the tongue further back in the mouth and that it has strong lip rounding. In contrast, - is produced with the tongue more forward and without lip rounding.

2.1.2 The vowels ㅏ, ㅐ, ㅔ, & ㅓ

None of these four vowels is exactly like any of the vowels of English. Let us consider each one in turn.

The vowel ㅏ

The ㅏ sound is similar to the vowel in English words such as bay and bait, but with one important difference: the English vowel is followed by a ‘y’ sound. If you pronounce bay slowly, you’ll probably be able to feel your tongue rising for the ‘y’. And if you put a finger on your jaw, you may feel it closing slightly near the end of the word as the ‘y’ is pronounced. The Korean ㅏ sound does not include this extra component, so your tongue and jaw should remain stable throughout the entire vowel.

The vowel ㅐ

The vowel ㅐ is produced with the tongue slightly lower and the mouth slightly more open than for the ㅏ sound. If you put a finger or two on your chin, you should feel it drop slightly for ㅐ , compared to ㅏ. The end result should be a sound somewhere between the ‘e’ of bet and the ‘a’ of bat.

The contrast between ㅏ and ㅐ

The contrast between ㅏ and ㅐ has all but disappeared in contemporary Korean, and most speakers pronounce the two sounds alike, more or less as ㅏ. Nonetheless, the distinction is still maintained in initial syllables by a few speakers, especially in careful speech, as in 개 ‘crab’ versus 개 ‘dog’, 세 집 ‘three houses’ versus 세 집 ‘new house’, or 제 ‘my’ versus 제 ‘ash’. The contrast has been largely lost in other positions,² though, and

words such as 모레 ‘the day after tomorrow’ and 모라 ‘sand’ are pronounced identically by virtually all speakers of Korean.

Even when a distinction is made in initial syllables between ı and ı, it is very subtle—so subtle that even native speakers of Korean have trouble perceiving it when there is no context3 and may have to ask each other, “Is it ‘ı ı’ (ı) or ‘ı ı’ (ı)?” Indeed, the pronunciation of one common word has changed because of the difficulty of the ı /ı contrast. In colloquial Korean, the word 네 ‘your’ is pronounced [ııı], so as to better distinguish it from 네 ‘my’. (Remember that we use square brackets to indicate a word’s pronunciation when the spelling does not suffice.) Although it has been largely lost in pronunciation, the ı /ı distinction is still alive and well in the spelling of words, including words that are borrowed into Korean from English. As the following examples help show, ı is consistently used for the English vowel sounds in words such as bell and table, while ı is employed for the vowel sound in apple.

The spelling of some English loan words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>벨</th>
<th>‘bell’</th>
<th>엠플</th>
<th>‘apple’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>테이블</td>
<td>‘table’</td>
<td>로맨스</td>
<td>‘romance’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>멕시코</td>
<td>‘Mexico’</td>
<td>샌드위치</td>
<td>‘sandwich’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>레스토랑</td>
<td>‘restaurant’</td>
<td>캘리포니아</td>
<td>‘California’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The vowel ı

The ı sound of Korean is very similar to the ‘o’ in English words such as low—with one significant difference. English ‘o’ is accompanied by a following ‘w’ sound, which you can hear if you pronounce low slowly. (You’ll feel your lips become tighter and rounder as you say the ‘w’.) In contrast, the Korean vowel stands by itself, with no accompanying ‘w’ sound, so your tongue and jaw should remain stable throughout the entire sound.

---


The vowel ı

Perhaps the most difficult vowel of all for second language learners is ı. There are two techniques that you might find helpful in learning how to pronounce it. One is to start with the ‘uh’ sound that occurs in words such as up and pub. As you produce this vowel, try moving your tongue to a more back position without rounding your lips. The resulting sound is ı. (You can watch for lip rounding by looking in the mirror as you practice.) Another technique is to begin by pronouncing ııı. Then, gradually relax your lips so that they are no longer rounded and open your mouth a bit more by lowering your jaw slightly. (If you place your fingers just beneath your chin, you should feel it drop a little for ııı compared to ııı.) The resulting sound, with a tongue position a bit lower than for ııı and with no lip rounding, is ııı.4 An advantage of this technique is that it allows you to practice the ııı /ııı contrast, which is difficult for English speakers but crucial for distinguishing between words such as 돈 ‘stone’ and 덱 ‘less’, 고기 ‘meat’ and 거기 ‘there’, and many others.

Sections V-2 through V-4 of the CD contain practice exercises involving the vowels ııı, ııı, ııı, and ııı.

2.1.3 The vowel ı

The vowel ııı is quite similar to the ‘ah’ sound in the pronunciation of words such as father and cot in most parts of the United States and Canada. It is produced with the tongue more forward and a little lower in the mouth than for ııı. You should therefore feel your jaw drop slightly when you go from ııı to ııı.

The contrast between ııı and ııı is an important one, and is used to distinguish between many words, including 발 ‘foot’ versus 벌 ‘bee’, and 다 ‘all’ versus 더 ‘more’. Section V-5 of the CD contains practice exercises that will help you master the contrast between these two vowels.

---

4Some Koreans seem to pronounce ııı in a more forward position than ııı, without perceptibly lowering the tongue.
2.2 Diphthongs

Diphthongs are two-part sounds consisting of a glide and a vowel. (The 'y' sound in yes and the 'w' sound in we are glides.)

2.2.1 The 'y' diphthongs: », ｢, ]] ]]] ]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]))

Korean has six diphthongs in which the glide 'y' precedes the vowel: », ｣, ]] , ]] , ]]] , ]]] ]], all of which are produced by combining 'y' with the appropriate following vowel. Thus » consists of 'y' plus ], ] consists of 'y' plus ], and so on. In addition, there is one diphthong in which the 'y' sound comes after the vowel—namely ], whose pronunciation we will discuss shortly.

The 'y' diphthongs of Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diphthong</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>»</td>
<td>약 'medicine'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>｢</td>
<td>응 'train station'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>에키 'story'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]]</td>
<td>예 'example'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]]</td>
<td>용 'abusive language'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] ]]] }
The ‘w’ diphthongs of Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diphthong</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ɾl</td>
<td>와기 ‘crisis’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ɾ</td>
<td>왕 ‘king’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ɾɾ</td>
<td>월급 ‘monthly salary’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ɾɾ</td>
<td>왜 ‘why’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ɾl</td>
<td>왜일이야? ‘What’s up?’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ɾ</td>
<td>외국 ‘foreign country’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As we’ll see in section 4.3, the ‘w’ glide tends to be pronounced very weakly in colloquial Korean when it does not occur at the beginning of a word.

At least three contrasts involving ‘w’ diphthongs can be difficult for second language learners. The first involves the distinction between -ɾl and -ɾ, as in 와기 ‘crisis’ versus 왜기 ‘spirits/vigor’. The first diphthong consists of the ‘w’ glide followed by the vowel ɾ, while the second one consists of the vowel ɾ followed by the ‘y’ glide.

A second contrast that many students find difficult involves -ɾɾ and -ɾ, as in 완만하다 ‘be gradually sloped’ versus 완만하다 ‘be well rounded’. This contrast presupposes the distinction between the vowels ɾ and ɾ discussed in section 2.1.3.

The third contrast worth mentioning involves -ɾl, -ɾɾ, and -ɾ, all three of which are routinely pronounced alike. As noted in section 2.1, the contrast between ɾ and ɾ is usually lost, making it necessary to rely on context to determine which vowel is intended. The same is true for the contrast between the diphthongs -ɾl and -ɾɾ, as well as -ɾɾ, whose pronunciation is essentially that of -ɾɾ. For those who make the contrast in careful speech, the tongue is slightly lower and the mouth is slightly more open for the pronunciation of -ɾl than for -ɾ or -ɾ.

There are few opportunities for these contrasts to be made. Although -ɾ occurs frequently (as in 외국 ‘foreign country’, 외식 ‘eating out’, and 회사 ‘company’), relatively few words contain the -ɾ diphthong. (The most common is 왜 ‘why’.) Even fewer items contain -ɾɾ, the most common being 왜일이야? ‘What’s up?’

Section V-8 of the CD contains practice exercises for the ‘w’ diphthongs of Korean.

2.3 Appendix: The mechanics of vowels

This section discusses some technical details relating to how Korean vowel sounds are produced. This information is not required to make use of the practice exercises.

The details of vowel production

We can understand how any vowel is produced by answering three questions.

1. Is the tongue in a high, mid, or low position in the mouth?
2. Is the tongue in the front, central, or back region of the mouth?
3. Are the lips rounded or not?

Phoneticians often make use of drawings such as the one in figure 2.1 to depict the position of the tongue and lips during the production of vowel sounds.5

![Figure 2.1 The inside of the mouth (side view)](image)

5The vocal tract diagrams used in this book were prepared with the help of the Draw Vocal Tract software developed at UCLA by Peter Ladefoged and the assistance of Peter Kobayashi.
As we'll see in section 4.3, the ‘w’ glide tends to be pronounced very weakly in colloquial Korean when it does not occur at the beginning of a word.

At least three contrasts involving ‘w’ diphthongs can be difficult for second language learners. The first involves the distinction between 없 and 와, as in 위기 ‘crisis’ versus 와기 ‘spirits/vigor’. The first diphthong consists of the ‘w’ glide followed by the vowel  filmpjes, while the second one consists of the vowel 와 followed by the ‘y’ glide.

A second contrast that many students find difficult involves 와 and 와, as in 완만하다 ‘be gradually sloped’ versus 완만하다 ‘be well rounded’. This contrast presupposes the distinction between the vowels 와 and 와 discussed in section 2.1.3.

The third contrast worth mentioning involves 와, 와, and 와, all three of which are routinely pronounced alike. As noted in section 2.1, the contrast between 와 and 와 is usually lost, making it necessary to rely on context to determine which vowel is intended. The same is true for the contrast between the diphthongs 와 and 와, as well as 와, whose pronunciation is essentially that of 와. For those who make the contrast in careful speech, the tongue is slightly lower and the mouth is slightly more open for the pronunciation of 와 than for 와 or 와.

There are few opportunities for these contrasts to be made. Although 와 occurs frequently (as in 외국 ‘foreign country’, 외식 ‘eating out’, and 외사 ‘company’), relatively few words contain the 와 diphthong. (The most common is 왜 ‘why’.) Even fewer items contain 와, the most common being 왜일이야? ‘What’s up?’

Section V-8 of the CD contains practice exercises for the ‘w’ diphthongs of Korean.
In order to understand how Korean vowels are pronounced, it helps to divide the mouth into four vertical regions, as shown in figure 2.2.

Figure 2.2 The four vertical regions

In addition, there are three horizontal regions:

Figure 2.3 The three horizontal regions

Linguists commonly employ a vowel quadrangle to represent the position of the tongue in the mouth during the pronunciation of simple vowel sounds. The Korean vowel quadrangle looks like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2.4 The Korean vowel quadrangle

The key to mastering the Korean vowel system lies in recognizing that the tongue operates in the two dimensions depicted here—one horizontal (front, central, and back) and the other vertical (high, mid, mid-low, and low).

The vowels on the left side of the quadrangle are pronounced with the tongue in the front region of the mouth, while those on the right side of the quadrangle are pronounced with the tongue in the back region of the mouth. You should be able to feel your tongue move from front to back in your mouth as you go from \( \uparrow \) to \( \nabla \), from \( \| \) to \( \_\_ \), or from \( \| \) to \( \} \).

Figure 2.5 Front-back distinctions

---

\(^{6}\) Yang (1996).
The vowels in the top row of the quadrangle are produced with the tongue at a high position in the mouth, while those in lower rows are pronounced with the tongue in lower positions. Since the jaw tends to be more open for the lower vowels, you can keep track of tongue height to some extent simply by placing a finger on your jaw. Begin with ㅏ, ㅐ, ㅔ, and ㅓ, and then go to ㅗ, ㅜ, ㅏ, and ㅓ. Within each series you should be able to feel your jaw in four different positions—almost closed for ㅏ and ㅗ, slightly more open for ㅐ and ㅜ, still more open for ㅔ and ㅓ, and very open for ㅗ. (Remember that ㅗ and ㅜ also have lip rounding.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jaw position</th>
<th>Tongue position</th>
<th>Vowels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Almost closed</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>ㅏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slightly more open</td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>ㅐ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Still more open</td>
<td>Mid-Low</td>
<td>ㅔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very open</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>ㅜ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2.6 High-low distinctions

Once you feel comfortable with these four vertical positions, you can begin to concentrate on the one horizontal contrast that can be difficult for English speakers, namely, ㅓ versus ㅗ. As noted in our earlier discussion, the tongue is high for both vowels but is positioned much more toward the front of the mouth for ㅓ than it is for ㅗ, which is a back vowel. Moreover, unlike ㅗ, ㅗ is pronounced with lip rounding.

Consonants

All consonant sounds are made by narrowing or closing some part of the mouth or throat. When phoneticians talk about how consonants are pronounced, they always ask three questions.

1. The where question: Where in the mouth or throat does the narrowing or closure take place?!
2. The how question: What actions are necessary to bring this about? (For example, do the lips come together, or does the tongue move up and touch the roof of the mouth?)
3. The what else question: Are there any accompanying actions elsewhere in the mouth or throat? (For example, do the vocal cords vibrate? Is the sound pronounced with extra forcefulness?)

By answering these three questions, it is possible to understand exactly how any consonant in any language is pronounced.

In order to understand the pronunciation of Korean consonants, as well as their relationship to similar-sounding English consonants, it is necessary to pay special attention to the “what else” question. Two factors are particularly important—aspiration and voicing. These terms may be new to you, but the concepts behind them are very simple.

Aspiration

If you hold the palm of your hand slightly below your mouth when you say the English word pie or tie, you'll notice a puff of air at the end of the consonant sound. This puff of air is aspiration. Section 3.9 describes more precisely how aspiration is produced. For the most part, though, you

1 The answers that we give to this question here are based on palatographic and linguiographic studies that we conducted on five native speakers of Korean with the help of In-Sung Ko and Victoria Anderson.
should be able to figure out how aspiration works just by reading the description of the different consonant sounds and by doing the practice exercises on the CD.

Voicing

If you touch a finger to your neck right above your larynx (voice box) as you slowly say the word so, you'll notice that the vocal cords are inactive during the 's' but that they vibrate as you say the 'o'. Sounds that are produced without vocal cord vibrations are said to be voiceless; sounds produced with accompanying vocal cord vibrations are called voiced. Here are some sample voiceless and voiced consonants in English—you should be able to hear the difference by pronouncing the relevant words slowly as you hold a finger or two above your larynx. (All vowels are voiced, so you'll always hear vocal cord vibrations for them.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voiceless</th>
<th>Voiced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p as in pie</td>
<td>b as in bye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t as in to</td>
<td>d as in do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k as in Kate</td>
<td>g as in gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch as in chill</td>
<td>j as in Jill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s as in Sue</td>
<td>z as in zoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l as in low</td>
<td>m as in my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n as in no</td>
<td>ng as in sing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Voicing in Korean consonants is usually the result of an adjustment process rather than an inherent feature of the sounds themselves. However, because the process is so common and widespread, we will deal with it in this chapter as well as in the chapter on adjustments.

What counts as a word

One more thing is very important for understanding the pronunciation of Korean consonants—the concept of a word. The simplest type of word consists of a root and any associated suffixes—like the subject marker

**The Sounds of Korean**

A noun can consist of just a root or of a root and one or more suffixes. However, a verb root cannot stand alone; it must be accompanied by at least one suffix.

Some words, called compounds, consist of two or more smaller words. Like their English counterparts, Korean compounds are sometimes written with a space between their component parts and sometimes with no space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>わず</th>
<th>찌질</th>
<th>부엌 바닥</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'outer garment'</td>
<td>'flower shop'</td>
<td>'kitchen floor'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As you will see shortly, various pronunciation rules in Korean treat words that occur inside compounds just like words that stand alone, regardless of whether they are written with a space.

3.1 The basic pronunciations of the, in, and are heard at the beginning of a word. As we will see shortly, somewhat different pronunciations occur in other positions.

3.1.1 Basic pronunciation

The, in, and sounds all involve complete closure of the lips. In this respect, they are just like the English 'p' and 'b' sounds. This is where the similarity ends, however. In order to understand the difference among
the three Korean sounds as well as their relationship to English 'p' and 'b', it is necessary to focus on aspiration. (Voicing is not relevant to the basic pronunciation of \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \), \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \), and \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \), which are all voiceless at the beginning of a word.)

If you hold the palm of your hand slightly below your mouth when you say the English word *pay*, you'll feel aspiration right after you finish the 'p' sound. Korean \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) is aspirated too, but more strongly than English 'p', so you should feel a more noticeable puff of air when you pronounce it.

In contrast, \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \) is produced with much less force than \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) and with very little aspiration—far less than English ‘p’. At times, the aspiration is so slight that \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \) may even sound a bit like English 'b'. (Remember though that 'b' is voiced, whereas the basic pronunciation of \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \) is not.) Because of its relatively unforceful pronunciation, \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \) is often called *lax*. The sound \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) is different again. Not only does it have no aspiration at all, it is *tense*. This means that it is pronounced with extra muscular effort, which translates into extra firm closure of the lips and extra quick opening of the lips at the end of the sound. English speakers may think it sounds like 'b', because both sounds are completely unaspirated. However, \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) is different from English 'b' in two ways—it is pronounced with more intensity, and it is voiceless.

One way to tell that you are pronouncing the \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) correctly is to listen to the pitch on the vowel that follows it. If your pronunciation is right, the pitch should be slightly higher than after \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \).²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean versus English at the beginning of a word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} ) (\ april ‘glue’)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'p' (pool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} ) (\ hill ‘fire’)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'b' (bull)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} ) (\ April ‘hom’)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

²Kim (1965), Han & Weitzman (1970), and Silva (1998).

The table below summarizes the key properties of \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \), \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \), and \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) at the beginning of a word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Where and how</th>
<th>What else</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} ) (aspirated)</td>
<td>lips closed</td>
<td>heavy aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} ) (lax)</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>very light aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} ) (tense)</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>no aspiration; extra strong closure; quick, crisp release of the closure; slightly higher pitch on the following vowel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can find practice exercises involving these sounds in sections C-1 through C-3.1 of the CD.

3.1.2 \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \), \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \), & \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) before a consonant or at the end of a word

As we have just seen, the consonants \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \), \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \), and \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \) are all produced by completely closing off the air flow at the lips. As we have also seen, the difference in the basic pronunciation of these three sounds depends on how this closure is released—with heavy aspiration in the case of \( \text{\textipa{\textit{kk}}} \), with very light aspiration in the case of \( \text{\textipa{\textit{h}}} \), and with no aspiration but extra crispness.
in the case of ㅆ. If for some reason the closure were not released, there would be no way to distinguish among the three sounds.

This is just what happens when a consonant occurs in front of another consonant or at the end of a word in Korean—it must have full closure throughout its articulation, with no release. This results in the loss of aspiration and tenseness, leading to the cancellation of the usual phonetic contrasts.

The consonant ㅆ happens not to occur in front of another consonant or at the end of a word, but ㅈ and ㅂ do. And when they do, they both sound like an unreleased ㅂ. Thus ㅈ is pronounced [ㄷ], with ㅈ in front of a consonant, is pronounced [ㄲ]. And ㅂ ‘leaf’, with ㅈ at the end of the word, is pronounced [ㅃ], just like 입 ‘mouth’. (As in the preceding chapter, the items in square brackets are pronunciations rather than spellings. You can ignore details that are not relevant to the point at hand; they will be discussed in due course.)

The unreleased pronunciation is found at the end of a word even when the next word begins with a vowel. Thus the ㅈ that occurs at the end of the word 임 ‘leaf’ is pronounced as if it were ㅂ in 임 있어요 ‘There’s a leaf’ and 밤말 아니야 ‘It’s not the very front’, as well as in the two-word compound 임안 ‘the inside of the leaf’. (안 is a noun meaning ‘inside’, so 임안 is a compound in Korean.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example (two words)</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>임 있어요</td>
<td>임이[ㅃ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>밤말 아니야</td>
<td>밤말[ㅃ] 아니야</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>임안</td>
<td>임안[ㅃ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the other hand, the usual aspiration is retained in 잘이 ‘front + subject marker’, 잠에 ‘on the leaf’, and 잡어요 ‘It’s deep’, where ㅈ occurs in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example (single word)</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>잡이</td>
<td>잡이[ㅃ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>잡에</td>
<td>잡이[ㅃ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>잡어요</td>
<td>잡어요[ㅃ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As long as you pronounce ㅈ with appropriate aspiration and ㅃ with appropriate tenseness, you don’t need to worry about whether there are vocal cord vibrations—that part will automatically come out right.

Remember, though, that when ㅈ or ㅂ occurs at the end of a word (ㅆ does not occur in this position), they are pronounced as an unreleased, fully closed ㅂ. When this happens, voicing takes place if the following word begins with a vowel sound. So the final consonant of 임 ‘leaf’ is voiceless.

---

### Section C-3.2 of the CD contains practice exercises involving full closure.

#### 3.1.3 ㅈ, ㅂ, ㅆ between voiced sounds

As mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, sounds produced with accompanying vocal cord vibrations are called voiced; sounds produced without vocal cord vibrations are said to be voiceless. As already noted and as you can see for yourself by slowly saying the English words bye and pie, ‘b’ is voiced, but ‘p’ is voiceless. If you touch a finger to your neck right above your larynx, you should be able to feel the vocal cords vibrate as you say the ‘b’ but not the ‘p’. (The vowel is voiced in both words.)

The lax consonant ㅋ is voiceless except when it occurs between voiced sounds (that is, vowels or the consonants ㅈ, ㄷ, ㅌ, and ㅆ). In that position, it "catches" the vocal cord vibrations of its neighbors and is fully voiced and completely unaspirated, taking on a very ‘b’-like pronunciation.

The effects of this change can be heard by comparing the pronunciation of the ㅋ in 불 ‘fire’ and 이불 ‘comforter’—it’s voiceless in the first word, but fully voiced in the second word. You can hear the same contrast in 바지 ‘pants’ and내 바지 ‘my pants’, where the voicing process can extend over a word boundary (see section 5.2).

The basic pronunciation of ㅈ and ㅆ is always voiceless. As long as you pronounce ㅈ with appropriate aspiration and ㅆ with appropriate tenseness, you don’t need to worry about whether there are vocal cord vibrations—that part will automatically come out right.

Remember, though, that when ㅈ or ㅃ occurs at the end of a word (ㅆ does not occur in this position), they are pronounced as an unreleased, fully closed ㅂ. When this happens, voicing takes place if the following word begins with a vowel sound. So the final consonant of 임 ‘leaf’ is voiceless.

---

when the word stands alone, but voiced in 임안 ‘the inside of the leaf’ and
in 임 않여요. ‘There are no leaves’. Similarly, ㅂ is voiceless in 임
‘mouth’, but voiced in 임안 ‘the inside of the mouth’ and in 임 야파요.
‘My mouth hurts’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>임안 ‘the inside of the leaf’</td>
<td>[이안], with a ‘b’-like ㅂ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>임안 ‘the inside of the mouth’</td>
<td>[이안], with a ‘b’-like ㅂ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can practice voicing with the help of the examples in section C-1 and
A-2 of the CD.

3.1.4 Some helpful hints

As you seek to improve your mastery of the ㅍ – ㅂ – ㅃ contrast, you may
find the following additional information helpful.

- In terms of aspiration, Korean ㅂ falls closer to English unaspirated ‘b’
than to moderately aspirated ‘p’. But in terms of voicing, it is closer to
‘p’ since both are voiceless. As a result, there is confusion when Korean
words are written in English. As you may have noted, the family name
박 is written as Park (or Pak) by some and as Bak by others. Some
Korean restaurants write 드고기 as pulgogi, and others spell it bulgogi.
The current official romanization system writes ㅂ as b at the beginning of
a word.

- ㅃ is quite close to the ‘p’ sound in English words such as spy and spot.
It might also help you to know that it sounds a lot like the ‘p’ of Spanish
(in a word like padre ‘father’) and French (as in pomme ‘apple’).

- The voiced version of ㅂ that occurs between voiced sounds in examples
such as 왼발 ‘left foot’ is pronounced in a more relaxed way than the
English ‘b’ in eyeball. In contrast, ㅃ is pronounced with more intensity
(and is voiceless too). This may help you hear the difference between 오
‘this room’ and 오 빵 ‘this bread’.

- Like ㅂ, English ‘p’ is not released when it occurs in front of a consonant
(as in cupcake). However, it is released when it occurs at the end of a
word (as in cup). Care must be taken not to release the ㅃ sound at the
end of a Korean word such as 오 ‘mouth’ or 오 ‘leaf’.

3.2 ㅌ, ㄷ, & ㄸ

The basic pronunciation of ㅌ, ㄷ, and ㄸ is found at the beginning of a
word. Somewhat different pronunciations show up in other positions.

3.2.1 Basic pronunciation

The ㅌ, ㄷ, and ㄸ sounds of Korean are all made by using the tongue
to close off the flow of air through the mouth just behind the upper front
teeth. They differ from English ‘t’ and ‘d’ in various ways.

First, whereas English speakers use the tip of the tongue to produce ‘t’
and ‘d’ sounds, Koreans typically use the blade, which is just behind the
tip, for ㅌ, ㄷ, and ㄸ. Second, the tongue makes contact with the central
part of the bony dental ridge behind the upper front teeth in English, but it
typically touches against the front part of this ridge and even the back of
the teeth in Korean. These differences are illustrated in figure 3.1.

---

A third and even more important difference has to do with the existence in Korean of a three-way aspirated-lax-tense contrast parallel to the one associated with 
, , , and . (Voicing is not relevant to the basic pronunciation of , , , and , which are all voiceless at the beginning of a word.)

Korean is more strongly aspirated than English 't', while lax has very little aspiration—far less than English 't'. At times the aspiration is so slight that it may even sound a bit like English 'd'. (Remember, though, that 'd' is voiced, whereas the basic pronunciation of is not.)

In contrast, has no aspiration at all. However, like , it is tense. This means that it is pronounced with extra firm pressure of the tongue against the dental ridge and extra crisp release of that closure at the end of the sound. Listen for the pitch on the vowel that follows the : if you're producing the consonant correctly, the pitch should be higher than on the vowel that comes after a .

Korean sometimes sounds like 'd' to the English ear, perhaps because both are totally unaspirated. The two sounds are actually quite different, however. Not only is voiceless, it is pronounced with more intensity than 'd'.

The contrast is a subtle one for English speakers, but it is also important. Without it, you won't be able to distinguish among words such as the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>How and where</th>
<th>What else</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
 (aspirated) | the blade of the tongue presses against the dental ridge and/or the back of the upper front teeth | heavy aspiration |
| 
 (lax) | " " | very light aspiration |
| 
 (tense) | " " | no aspiration; extra strong closure; quick, crisp release of the closure; slightly higher pitch on the following vowel |
3.2.2 ㅌ, ㄷ, & ㄹ before a consonant or at the end of a word

As noted in section 3.1.2, consonants must have full closure throughout their articulation when they occur in front of another consonant or at the end of a word. In the case of ㅌ, ㄷ, and ㄹ, this means that the blade of the tongue must maintain its pressure against the dental ridge throughout, nullifying the usual aspirated-lax-tense contrast. ㄹ happens not to occur in front of another consonant or at the end of a word, but ㅌ and ㄷ do. When this happens, they both end up being pronounced as an unreleased ㄹ. Thus 발다 ‘be very close/soon’ and 받다 ‘receive’ have the same pronunciation, [발따]. Similarly, 밑 ‘bottom’ is pronounced [밑], with no aspiration.

The unreleased pronunciation is used at the end of a word even when the next word begins with a vowel, as in 속 안어요. ‘There’s no kettle’ or 밥을 있어요. ‘There’s a rice cooker’. The same is true for the ㅌ at the end of 속 in the two-word compound 속안 ‘the inside of the kettle’. (Recall that 안 is a noun in Korean, so 속안 is a compound, not a simple word.)

### Example (two words)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronounced</th>
<th>Example (two words)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[소담체요]</td>
<td>속 없어요. ‘There’s no kettle’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[밥쓰디세요]</td>
<td>밥을 있어요. ‘There’s a rice cooker’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[소단]</td>
<td>속안. ‘the inside of the kettle’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In 속에 ‘in the kettle’, 밑에 ‘at the bottom’, and 잠타요. ‘They’re the same’, in contrast, ㅌ has the usual aspiration because it occurs in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

### Example (single word)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronounced</th>
<th>Example (single word)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[소태]</td>
<td>속에. ‘in the kettle’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[미태]</td>
<td>밑에. ‘at the bottom’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[가타요]</td>
<td>잠타요. ‘They’re the same’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You will find helpful practice exercises for these sounds in sections C-5 through C-8.1 of the CD.

3.2.3 ㅌ, ㄷ, & ㄹ between voiced sounds

The lax consonant ㄹ is normally voiceless. However, like ㅂ, it is fully voiced, and therefore has a ‘d’-like pronunciation when it occurs between voiced sounds (vowels or the consonants ㅁ, ㄴ, ㅇ, and ㄹ). You can hear this for yourself by comparing 도 ‘province’ and 포도 ‘grape’, 떨 ‘all’ and 걷다 ‘It’s long’, or 돌 ‘stone’ and 큰 돌 ‘big stone’ (in which the voicing can extend over a word boundary—see section 5.2).

The basic pronunciation of aspirated ㅌ and tense ㄹ is always voiceless—they are automatically produced without vocal cord vibrations. As noted above, though, ㅌ loses its aspiration and has the pronunciation of an unreleased ㄹ when it occurs at the end of a word. (ㄹ does not occur at all in this position.) Under these circumstances, voicing takes place if the following word begins with a vowel sound. So, the final consonant of 속 ‘kettle’ is voiceless when the word stands alone, but it is voiced and has a ‘d’-like pronunciation in 속 없어요. ‘There’s no kettle’ and 속안 ‘the inside of the kettle’. Similarly, ㄷ is voiceless in 만들 ‘eldest’, but has a voiced ‘d’-like pronunciation in 만들다 ‘eldest son’.

### Example (single word)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronounced</th>
<th>Example (single word)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[소담체요]</td>
<td>속 없어요. ‘There’s no kettle’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[딸라]</td>
<td>만들다. ‘eldest son’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For a discussion of why ㅂ and other lax consonants become tense after another consonant, see section 4.12.*
Where it happens | What happens
---|---
between voiced sounds (vowels, \(\text{ㅏ, ㅓ, ㅗ, ㅜ, or ㅓ} \)) | a consonant with a \(\text{ㅌ} \)-like pronunciation becomes fully voiced ('d'-like)

Sections C-5 and A-2 of the CD give you a chance to practice this.

### 3.2.4 Some helpful hints

As you seek to improve your mastery of the \(\text{ㅌ} - \text{ㄷ} - \text{ㅌ} \) contrast, you may find the following additional information helpful.

- In terms of aspiration, Korean \(\text{ㅌ} \) falls closer to English unaspirated ‘d’ than to moderately aspirated ‘t’. But in terms of voicing, it is closer to ‘t’ since both are voiceless. As a result, there is confusion when Korean words are written in English. You may have noticed, for example, that the Korean city 

\(\text{T} \) is sometimes spelled 

\(\text{Taegu} \) and sometimes 

\(\text{Daegu} \). The current official romanization system writes 

\(\text{ㅌ} \) as \(\text{d} \) at the beginning of a word.

- \(\text{ㅌ} \) is similar to the ‘t’ sound in the English words 

\(\text{style} \) and 

\(\text{steak} \). It also strongly resembles the ‘t’ of Spanish (as in 

\(\text{todo} \) ‘all’) and French (as in 

\(\text{ton} \) ‘tone’).

- The voiced version of 

\(\text{ㅌ} \) that occurs between voiced sounds in words such as 

\(\text{구두} \) ‘dress shoes’ is pronounced in a more relaxed way than the ‘d’ in 

\(\text{voodoo} \). In contrast, \(\text{ㅌ} \) is pronounced with more intensity (and is voiceless). This may help you hear the difference between 

\(\text{전담} \) ‘serious talk’ and 

\(\text{진땀} \) ‘sweat from anxiety’.

- Like \(\text{ㄷ} \), English ‘t’ is not released when it occurs in front of a consonant (as in 

\(\text{batboy} \)). However, it is released when it occurs at the end of a word (as in 

\(\text{bat} \)). Care must be taken not to release the \(\text{ㄷ} \) sound at the end of a Korean word such as 

\(\text{떻} \) ‘bottom’ or 

\(\text{끝} \) ‘soon’.

### 3.3 \(\text{ㅍ, ㅌ, & ㄲ} \)

The basic pronunciation of \(\text{ㅍ, ㅌ,} \) and \(\text{ㄲ} \) is heard at the beginning of a word. However, somewhat different pronunciations show up in other positions.

#### 3.3.1 Basic pronunciation

The \(\text{ㅍ, ㅌ,} \) and \(\text{ㄲ} \) sounds all involve closing off the flow of air through the mouth by pressing the body of the tongue firmly against the soft back part of the roof of the mouth—just like the ‘k’ and ‘g’ sounds of English in words such as 

\(\text{key} \) and 

\(\text{gear} \). However, none of the Korean sounds is equivalent to English ‘k’ or ‘g’ because of the three-way contrast in Korean involving aspiration and tenseness, parallel to what we find for 

\(\text{ㅈ, ㅊ,} \) and 

\(\text{ㅌ} \) and for 

\(\text{ㄹ, ㄹ,} \) and 

\(\text{ㄹ} \). (Voicing is not relevant to the basic pronunciation of 

\(\text{ㅍ, ㅌ,} \) and 

\(\text{ㄲ} \), which are all voiceless at the beginning of a word.)

Korean \(\text{ㅍ} \) is more strongly aspirated than English ‘k’, while lax \(\text{ㅌ} \) has very little aspiration—far less than English ‘k’. At times, the aspiration is so slight that \(\text{ㅌ} \) may sound like English ‘g’. (Remember, though, that ‘g’ is voiced, whereas the basic pronunciation of 

\(\text{ㅌ} \) is not.)

In contrast, \(\text{ㄲ} \) has no aspiration at all, and it is tense. It is pronounced with extra muscular effort, which translates into extra firm pressure of the tongue against the roof of the mouth and extra quick release of that closure at the end of the sound. A higher pitch on the following vowel provides a good indication that you have made the consonant tense enough for it to sound like 

\(\text{ㄲ} \) and to be distinguished from 

\(\text{ㅌ} \).

English speakers may hear a strong similarity between Korean 

\(\text{ㄲ} \) and 

English ‘g’, as both sounds are completely unaspirated. However, 

\(\text{ㄲ} \) is different from English ‘g’ in two ways—it is pronounced with more intensity, and it is voiceless.
Korean versus English at the beginning of a word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound (V)</th>
<th>Aspiration</th>
<th>Voicing</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'height'</td>
<td>heavy</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'key'</td>
<td>moderate</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'spirit; energy'</td>
<td>very light</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>lax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'gear'</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'risqué spirit'</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>tense</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The V contrast is difficult for English speakers, but without it you won't be able to hear or make differences such as the following.

V versus T

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound (V)</th>
<th>How and where</th>
<th>What else</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the body of the tongue</td>
<td>heavy aspiration</td>
<td>part of the roof of the mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presses against the back</td>
<td>very light aspiration</td>
<td>closure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very light aspiration</td>
<td>no aspiration; extra strong closure; quick, crisp release of the closure; slightly higher pitch on the following vowel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(aspirated)</td>
<td>(lax)</td>
<td>(tense)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table summarizes the most important properties of V, T, and H.

3.3.2 V, T, & H before a consonant or at the end of a word

Like the other contrasts we have considered, V, T, and H must have full closure throughout their articulation when they occur in front of a consonant or at the end of a word. This means that the back of the tongue must maintain contact with the roof of the mouth, precluding the usual aspirated-lax-tense contrast. As a result, V, T, and H are all pronounced as an unreleased T. Thus 밥 'gourd' and 밥 'outside' are both pronounced [밥], 석다 'mix' is pronounced [석마], and 부엌 'kitchen' is pronounced [부엌], with no aspiration.

The unreleased pronunciation is found in word-final position even when the next word begins with a vowel, as you can hear in 밥 어두워요 'The outside is dark' and 밥 있어요 'There's a kitchen'. The same thing happens in two-word compounds such as 부엌안 'the inside of the kitchen'.

Example (two words) | Pronounced
--- | ---
밥 어두워요 | [밥 어두워요]
부엌 있어요 | [부엌 있어요]
부엌안 | [부엌 안]

H keeps its basic pronunciation in 밥에 'on the outside' and 석어요 'Mix it', where it occurs in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel. And V can retain its usual aspirated pronunciation in 부엌에 'in the kitchen', where it too occurs in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel. (However, most Koreans pronounce V as if it were T in this word as a result of the consonant weakening process discussed in section 4.15.)

Example (single word) | Pronounced
--- | ---
밥에 | [밥에]
석어요 | [석어요]
부엌에 | [부엌에] (or [부엌에])
### 3.3.3 ㅏ, ㅓ, ㅜ between voiced sounds

The lax consonant ㅏ is normally voiceless, but when it occurs between voiced sounds (vowels or the consonants ㅂ, ㄷ, ㅅ, and ㅈ), it is fully voiced and ends up with a 'g'-like pronunciation. To hear this difference, listen carefully to the pronunciation of ㅏ in 금 ‘gold’ versus 지금 ‘now’, 구 ‘nine’ versus 친구 ‘friend’, and 가방 ‘bag’ versus 작은 가방 ‘small bag’ (where the voicing can extend over a word boundary—see section 5.2).

When they have their basic pronunciation, aspirated ㅏ and tense ㅜ are voiceless. However, when they occur at the end of a word, they are pronounced as unreleased ㅏ. They become voiced in this position if the next word begins with a vowel. So the final consonant of 부엌 ‘kitchen’ and 박 ‘outside’ is voiceless when these words stand alone, but voiced in 부엌안 ‘the inside of the kitchen’ and 박 안 보이요 ‘I can’t see the outside’. Similarly, ㅓ is voiceless in 백 ‘one hundred’, but voiced with a ‘g’-like pronunciation in 백원 ‘one hundred won’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>부엌안</td>
<td>‘the inside of the kitchen’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>백원</td>
<td>‘one hundred won’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>박 안 보이요</td>
<td>‘I can’t see the outside’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.4 Some helpful hints

As you seek to improve your mastery of the ㅏ-ㅓ-ㅜ contrast, you may find the following additional bits of information helpful.

- In terms of aspiration, Korean ㅓ falls closer to English unaspirated ‘g’ than to moderately aspirated ‘k’. But in terms of voicing, it is closer to ‘k’ since both are voiceless. As a result, there is confusion when Korean words are written in English, which is why there is uncertainty over how to spell 김치, which is sometimes written as kimchi and sometimes as gimchi. The current official romanization system writes ㅓ as g at the beginning of a word.

- ㅏ sounds a lot like the ‘k’ sound in English words such as sky and skate as well as like the ‘k’ sound of Spanish con ‘with’ and French cou ‘neck’.

- The voiced version of ㅓ that occurs between voiced sounds in words such as 한국 ‘Korean alphabet’ is pronounced in a more relaxed way than the ‘g’ in angle. In contrast, ㅜ is pronounced with more intensity (and is voiceless). This may help you hear the difference between 토끼 ‘earthenware’ and 토끼 ‘rabbit’.

- Like ㅓ, ‘k’ is not released when it occurs in front of a consonant (as in backdrop). However, it is released when it occurs at the end of a word (as in back). Care must be taken not to release the ㅓ sound at the end of a Korean word such as 부엌 ‘kitchen’, 박 ‘gourd’, or 박 ‘outside’.

---

**Table:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What happens</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅏ, ㅓ, and ㅜ are pronounced as unreleased ㅏ</td>
<td>부엌갈, 약다, 쉬다, 부엌, 박, 박, 부엌안</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Voicing:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>between voiced sounds (vowels, ㅂ, ㄷ, ㅅ, or ㅈ)</td>
<td>a consonant with a ㅓ pronunciation becomes fully voiced (‘g’-like)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4 ㄲ, ㄳ, & ㅈ

As with the other sounds we have been examining, the basic pronunciation of ㄱ, ㄳ, and ㅈ is found at the beginning of a word. Other pronunciations show up in other positions.

3.4.1 Basic pronunciation

Like all the consonants we have described so far, ㄱ, ㄳ, and ㅈ are produced by completely closing off the flow of air through the mouth. But unlike these other consonants, ㅋ, ㄱ, and ㅈ include a brief period near their conclusion when the closure is released just enough to create a narrow passage. Air from the lungs then rushes out through that passage, creating friction. You can hear this effect clearly in the English 'ch' sound at the beginning of the word chin or in the 'j' sound at the beginning of jig. Say the words slowly, and you should be able to feel a period of closure at the beginning of the sound followed by a period of friction.

The ㄱ, ㄳ, and ㅈ sounds are produced in roughly the same place as ㅋ, ㅌ, and ㅊ. The blade of the tongue makes contact with the front part of the dental ridge (or a little further back for some speakers). This point of contact is somewhat more forward in the mouth than for English 'ch' and 'j'.

Even more important, Korean makes a three-way aspirated-lax-tense contrast. (Voicing is not relevant for the basic pronunciation of ㄱ, ㄳ, and ㅈ, which are all voiceless at the beginning of a word.)

Korean ㅋ is more strongly aspirated than English 'ch', which results in a longer period of 'sh'-like friction. In contrast, the lax ㅈ sound has very little aspiration—far less than English ‘ch’—at times the aspiration is so slight that ㅈ may sound a bit like English 'j'. (Remember, though, that 'j' is voiced, and ㅈ is not.)

Korean ㅈ has absolutely no aspiration, but it is tense—which gives it a quick, crisp articulation. It differs from English ‘j’ in being voiceless and in being pronounced with more intensity. You may also find it helpful to know that a vowel following ㅈ has a slightly higher pitch than one following ㅋ.

---


### Korean versus English at the beginning of a word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Aspiration</th>
<th>Voicing</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅋ (침 ‘saliva’)</td>
<td>heavy</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ch' (chin)</td>
<td>moderate</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄳ (침 ‘luggage’)</td>
<td>very light</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>lax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'j' (jig)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅈ (침 ‘steamed food’)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>tense</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are challenging contrasts, but mastering them is crucial for differentiating among many important words, including the following.

- ㅋ versus ㅈ
- ㄳ versus ㅈ
- ㅈ versus ㅈ

- 찬 ‘cold’
- 찬 ‘small’
- 잣 ‘a sleep’
- 잣 ‘spare time’
- 종 ‘gun’
- 종 ‘bell’
- 쩐 (beef) hock
- 쩐 ‘piece; side’

The following table summarizes the key properties of ㅋ, ㄱ, and ㅈ.

### ㅋ, ㄱ, & ㅈ at the beginning of a word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>How and where</th>
<th>What else</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅋ</td>
<td>the blade of the tongue presses against the dental ridge and then pulls back to create a narrow opening</td>
<td>heavy aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄱ</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>very light aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅈ</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>no aspiration; extra strong closure; quick, crisp release of the closure; slightly higher pitch on the following vowel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
3.4.2 ᵁ, ᵁ, & ᵂ before a consonant or at the end of a word

When ᵁ and ᵁ occur in front of another consonant or at the end of a word, they must be fully closed throughout their articulation. (ʲ does not occur in these positions.) This blocks the period of friction that normally occurs at the end of these consonants, resulting in an unreleased ᵁ sound. Thus 복 ‘face’ and 복 ‘daytime’ are pronounced alike, as [날]. Similarly, 복 ‘light’ and 복 ‘debt’ are pronounced with a final ᵁ both when they stand alone and when they occur in front of a consonant, as in 복같 ‘color’ and 복장이 ‘creditor’.

The unreleased pronunciation is found in word-final position even when the next word begins with a vowel, as in 복 안 나요 ‘It doesn’t shine’ and 복 안 지요 ‘I’m not getting into debt’. The same is true at the end of the first word inside a two-word compound, which is why 복안 ‘the inside of the flower’ is pronounced [꼬단] and 복월 ‘what month’ is pronounced [مرك].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example (two words)</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>복월</td>
<td>‘what month’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>복안</td>
<td>‘the inside of the flower’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>복 안 나요</td>
<td>‘It doesn’t shine’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>복 안 지요</td>
<td>‘I’m not getting into debt’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In contrast, there is no full closure in 복이 ‘flower + subject marker’, 복에 ‘in the daytime’, or 복이요 ‘Forget about it’, where ᵁ and ᵁ occur in front of a suffix beginning with a vowel, and are therefore released in the usual way.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example (single word)</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>복이</td>
<td>‘flower + subject marker’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>복에</td>
<td>‘in the daytime’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>복이요</td>
<td>‘Forget about it’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can find practice exercises involving full closure of ᵁ and ᵁ in section C-16.2 of the CD.

3.4.3 ᵁ, ᵁ, & ᵂ between voiced sounds

Although normally voiceless, ᵁ—and to some extent ᵂ as well—are fully voiced between voiced sounds (vowels or the consonants ᶱ, ᶱ, ᶱ, and ᵂ), where they end up with a ‘j’-like pronunciation. You can hear the effects of voicing by comparing the pronunciation of 제 ‘my’ with 어제 ‘yesterday’, 장 ‘sauce’ with 간장 ‘soy sauce’, 캐 ‘It’s salty’ with 가짜 ‘a fake’, or 자리 ‘seat’ with 친구 자리 ‘my friend’s seat’ (where the voicing can extend over a word boundary—see section 5.2).

Aspirated ᵁ is always voiceless when it has its basic pronunciation. Remember, though, that both ᵁ and ᵁ are pronounced as unreleased ᵁ when they occur at the end of a word. (ʲ does not occur in this position.) If the following word begins with a vowel, voicing occurs, giving a ‘d’-like pronunciation. You will therefore hear a voiceless ᵁ sound at the end of 복 ‘debt’ and 복 ‘what; how many’ when these words stand alone, but a voiced ‘d’-like pronunciation in 복 안이요 ‘I have no debts’ and 복월 ‘what month’.

An interesting exception here is 머침 ‘what day’ (from 복 ‘what’ and 일 ‘day’), in which ᵁ retains its basic aspirated pronunciation. This happens because Koreans treat 머침 as a single unanalyzable word rather than as 복 plus 일. This is reflected in the spelling (머침), where 복 is not even written as a unit.
3.4.4 Some helpful hints

As you seek to improve your mastery of the \( \text{朝鲜}-\text{斯}-\text{斯} \) contrast, you may find the following additional information helpful.

- In terms of aspiration, Korean \( \text{朝鲜} \) falls closer to English unaspirated 'j' than to moderately aspirated 'ch'. But in terms of voicing, it is closer to 'ch' since both are voiceless. As a result, there is confusion when Korean words are written in English, which is why the family name 정, for instance, is spelled Chung by some and Jung by others. The current official romanization system writes \( \text{朝鲜} \) as \( j \) at the beginning of a word.

- The voiced version of \( \text{朝鲜} \) that occurs in words such as 모직 'woolen fabric' is pronounced in a more relaxed way than the English 'j' sound in a word such as magic. In contrast, \( \text{斯} \) is pronounced with more intensity. This may help you make and hear the difference between 공자 'Confucius' and 공짜 'free of charge'.

- Unlike \( \text{朝鲜} \) and \( \text{斯} \), English 'ch' is released both when it occurs in front of a consonant (as in enrichment) and when it occurs at the end of a word (as in rich). Care must be taken to pronounce \( \text{朝鲜} \) and \( \text{斯} \) as an unreleased ㄷ in these contexts in Korean words such as 빛깔 'color' and 빛 'debt'.

3.5 \( \text{朝鲜} \) & \( \text{斯} \)

The consonants \( \text{朝鲜} \) and \( \text{斯} \) each have three pronunciations, depending on the following vowel and on their position in the word. The first two pronunciations are found in front of a vowel in the same word; the third occurs in front of a consonant or at the end of a word.

3.5.1 Basic pronunciation

In front of a vowel in the same word, both \( \text{朝鲜} \) and \( \text{斯} \) are produced by creating a narrow opening between the blade of the tongue and the front part of the dental ridge and/or the upper front teeth. Differentiating between the two sounds is one of the most difficult challenges facing students of Korean, who struggle to make contrasts such as the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>성</th>
<th>‘flesh; skin’</th>
<th>밥</th>
<th>‘uncooked rice’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>삼</td>
<td>‘ginseng’</td>
<td>색</td>
<td>‘lettuce wrap’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>가서</td>
<td>‘Go and...’</td>
<td>객어</td>
<td>‘She went’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In fact, not all native speakers of Korean hear or make this distinction: speakers of the 경상도 dialect in the southeastern part of Korea pronounce \( \text{朝鲜} \) and \( \text{斯} \) alike, as \( \text{朝鲜} \). But speakers of standard Korean have both sounds, so it’s important to learn to distinguish between them. The contrast has been described as follows:

To an American ear, the best description might be this: \( \text{朝鲜} \) is something less than what you expect of an 's', and \( \text{斯} \) is something more. There is fuzzy 'lisp'-like quality to the lax \( \text{朝鲜} \). If you hear a clearcut 's', it is probably \( \text{斯} \). If you hear an 's' that you can’t make up your mind about, an 's' that seems to have something missing, it is probably \( \text{朝鲜} \).\(^8\)

\(^8\) Martin (1992:28).
Both \( \wedge \) and \( \comion \) are voiceless in all positions. \( \wedge \) is lax and should therefore be pronounced in a relaxed way, without creating an overly narrow passage between the tongue and the dental ridge behind the teeth. It may also help to know that \( \wedge \) is very lightly aspirated, with a slight release of air at its conclusion.  

In contrast, \( \comion \) is tense. It should be pronounced forcefully with a very narrow passage for the air to flow through. As with other tense sounds, a higher pitch on the following vowel is a good indication that you have pronounced it correctly.

### Basic pronunciation of \( \wedge \) & \( \comion \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>How and where</th>
<th>What else</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \wedge )</td>
<td>the blade of the tongue is positioned behind the upper front teeth, leaving a narrow opening</td>
<td>very light aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(lax)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \comion )</td>
<td>the blade of the tongue is positioned behind the upper front teeth, creating a very narrow opening</td>
<td>no aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(tense)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section C-17.1 of the CD contains practice exercises that will help familiarize you with this contrast.

#### 3.5.2 \( \wedge \) & \( \comion \) with a 'sh'-like pronunciation

When \( \wedge \) or \( \comion \) occurs inside a word and in front of any of the vowels listed below, they end up with a 'sh'-like pronunciation, lax in the case of \( \wedge \) and tense in the case of \( \comion \).

Although the term 'sh'-like is often used to describe these pronunciations, it is important to realize that neither \( \wedge \) nor \( \comion \) is identical to the English word she. Not only do \( \wedge \) and \( \comion \) have to respect the lax-tense contrast, they are pronounced more toward the front of the mouth than English 'sh', with the blade of the tongue on the front part of the dental ridge.

#### 3.5.3 \( \wedge \) & \( \comion \) before a consonant or at the end of a word

Like the other consonants we have considered in this chapter, \( \wedge \) and \( \comion \) must be fully closed when they occur in front of a consonant or at the end of a word. The flow of air associated with \( \wedge \) and \( \comion \) is therefore blocked in these positions, resulting in an unreleased \( \tilde{c} \). Thus \( \text{\textit{년다}} \) 'It's better' and \( \text{\textit{년다}} \) 'It came out' are pronounced identically, as \( \text{\textit{년다}} \). And \( \text{\textit{옷}} \) 'clothes' is pronounced with a final \( \tilde{c} \) sound, both when it stands alone and when it occurs in front of a consonant, as in \( \text{\textit{옷도}} \) 'clothes too'.

The unreleased (fully closed) pronunciation is found in word-final position even when the next word begins with a vowel, as in \( \text{\textit{옷 있어요}} \) 'There are the clothes' and \( \text{\textit{옷 아니에요}} \) 'It's not a brush'. The same is true inside two-word compounds, as in \( \text{\textit{옷 안}} \) 'the inside of the clothes'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example (two words)</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>옷 있어요</td>
<td>'There are the clothes' [\textit{谀이써요}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>옷 아니에요</td>
<td>'It's not a brush' [\textit{부다니써요}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>옷안</td>
<td>'the inside of the clothes' [\textit{蝭안}]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


10The English words (milk)shake and Sheraton, which are often written as 웜이크 and 쉐라톤, are pronounced with an initial 'sh'-like consonant, despite their spelling.
Of course, ㅇ and ㅁ retain their usual pronunciation in 옷은 'clothes + topic marker', 빗어 'Comb it', and 갈아 'He went', where they occur in front of a suffix beginning with a vowel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example (single word)</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>옷은 'clothes + topic marker'</td>
<td>[오손]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>빗어 'Comb it'</td>
<td>[비시 요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>갈아 'He went'</td>
<td>[가식 요]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ㅇ and ㅁ before a consonant or at the end of a word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What happens</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅇ and ㅁ are pronounced as unreleased ㄷ</td>
<td>냥다, 냥다, 옷, 옷안</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One contrast that is especially worthy of note involves 빗어 'They are the clothes' and 옷어 'There are the clothes'. Because ㅇ is a 'be' cannot stand alone as a separate word in speech or writing, 빗어 counts as a single word, and ㅇ therefore has a 'sh'-like pronunciation. However, we find the fully closed ㄷ pronunciation in 옷어, where ㅇ occurs at the end of the first of two separate words. A similar contrast is found for 빗어 'It's a comb' and 옷어 'There's a comb'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>옷어 'They are the clothes'</td>
<td>[오시에 요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>빗어 'It's a comb'</td>
<td>[비시 요]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two words:

| 옷어 'There are the clothes' | [오디에 요] |
| 빗어 'There's a comb' | [비디에 요] |

An interesting special case involves the contrast between 못있다 'to taste bad' and 맛있다 'to taste good'. In the first phrase, the ㅇ at the end of the word 맛 has a fully closed ㄷ pronunciation, as expected. Thus 못있다 is pronounced [마립따].

However, most Koreans pronounce 맛있다 as [마실따], with a lax 'sh'-like pronunciation for the ㅇ.

This is usually explained by saying that 못있다 has become a single word in Korean, perhaps because it is so commonly used. Since a ㅇ that occurs in front of a vowel inside the same word is not subject to full closure, the apparent exception turns out not to be an exception after all.

Frequency seems to be the key to creating exceptions like these. The ㅇ in the infrequent expression 음맞 있다 'to have an appetite' is pronounced with full closure, yielding [임마임따]. The same is true for the relatively uncommon 못있다 'to look unstylish', which is pronounced [마림따]. On the other hand, the very common expression 못있다 'to look cool and stylish' behaves as if it were a single word, just like 맛있다. It is therefore pronounced [마실따], with a lax 'sh-like' pronunciation for the ㅇ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>못있다 'to taste good'</td>
<td>[마실따]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>못있다 'to look cool and stylish'</td>
<td>[마실따]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Treated as two words:

| 못있다 'to taste bad' | [마립따] |
| 못있다 'to look unstylish' | [마립따] |

As first noted in chapter 1, Korean writing does not always provide a reliable indication of where word boundaries are. You can see this here too, as both 못있다 and 못있다 are written without a space, even though 못있다 is really two words.

You will find practice exercises that further illustrate full closure of ㅇ and ㅁ in section C-17.2 of the CD.

---

11 This is in spite of the fact that for many years the Korean Ministry of Education tried to impose the pronunciation [마림따]. This effort was not entirely unsuccessful, and you may find some speakers who use this pronunciation.
3.6 \( \circ \)

The basic pronunciation of \( \circ \) is the one heard at the beginning of a word. As you will see below, very different pronunciations are found in other positions.

3.6.1 Basic pronunciation

The \( \circ \) sound of Korean is produced in essentially the same manner as the 'h' of English. The vocal cords are partially closed, creating a narrow passage through which air from the lungs must pass. The resulting friction in the throat corresponds to the 'h' sound.

When pronounced forcefully, \( \circ \) may be accompanied by additional friction behind the dental ridge if it occurs in front of \( l \) (as in \( \text{\'energy} \)) and at the lips if it occurs in front of \( r \) (as in \( \text{\'black pepper} \)).

Basic pronunciation of \( \circ \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>How and where</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \circ )</td>
<td>the vocal cords close part-way, creating a narrow passage through which air from the lungs passes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section C-18.1 of the CD offers opportunities to hear and practice \( \circ \).

3.6.2 \( \circ \) before a consonant or at the end of a word

No Korean words end in \( \circ \),\(^{12}\) but \( \circ \) can occur in front of another consonant. When this happens, the second consonant generally takes on an aspirated pronunciation—as in 중다 'it's good', which is pronounced [\( \text{\'good} \)]. This is discussed in detail in section 4.7.

However, when \( \circ \) occurs in front of \( \land \), it must have full closure—just like the consonants in the preceding sections. This is achieved by pronouncing it as if it were \( \text{\'the marker'} \). The effects of this can be heard in 파란습니다 'it is blue', which is pronounced [\( \text{\'blue'} \)], and 그럼습니다 'it is so', which is pronounced [\( \text{\'so'} \)].

\( \circ \) in front of \( \land \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What happens</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \circ ) is pronounced as</td>
<td>파란습니다,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unreleased ( \text{'the marker'} )</td>
<td>그럼습니다</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary of the effects of full closure

In sum, \( \circ \) is somewhat special in that it shows the effects of full closure only in front of \( \land \). In contrast, the other consonants we have been considering show the effects of full closure summarized below, both in front of any other consonant and at the end of a word.

Pronunciation in front of a consonant or at the end of a word

\( \circ \)

Figure 3.2 The effects of full closure

---

\(^{12}\)The word 이는, the name of the letter \( \circ \), appears to end with this consonant, but there is reason to think that this is just an idiosyncrasy of Korean spelling and that the word really ends in the \( \land \) sound. That explains why the final consonant is pronounced as if it were \( \text{\'the marker'} \) when the word stands alone, but as \( \land \) in front of a subject or direct object marker, as in 이순이 or 이순을. It also explains why the first consonant in the suffix 도 too has a tense rather than aspirated pronunciation in 이순도 'too'.


Section C-18.2 of the CD presents practice exercises that will help you better understand the modifications brought about by the position in which a consonant occurs.

### 3.6.3 * between voiced sounds

When * occurs between voiced sounds, one of two things can happen. In some words, such as 중야요 ‘It’s good’, it is simply dropped—giving the pronunciation [조야요]. But in other words, such as 전화 ‘telephone’, it can be either dropped or pronounced weakly. This is discussed in much more detail in section 4.6.

### 3.7 ㅏ, ㄴ, & ㅗ

The pronunciation of the consonants ㅏ, ㄴ, and ㅗ does not vary in the way that the pronunciation of other consonants does. However, there are other factors to watch for, especially for ㄴ. As we will see in the next chapter, the pronunciation of this sound can be modified by a neighboring consonant (sections 4.8 and 4.10). In addition, ㅗ is special in that it occurs only at the end of a syllable. (Remember that the ㅗ that occurs in words such as 우유 ‘milk’ is just a placeholder with no pronunciation of its own.)

#### 3.7.1 Basic pronunciation

Like their English counterparts ‘m’, ‘n’, and ‘ng’, Korean ㅏ, ㄴ, and ㅗ are nasal sounds, which simply means that vibrating air escapes through the nose instead of the mouth as they are pronounced. (You can feel these vibrations by placing your finger on your nose as you say the sounds.) The consonants ㅗ, ㄴ, and ㅗ are pronounced in essentially the same manner as English ‘m’, ‘n’, and ‘ng’, respectively, except that ㄴ is produced with the blade of the tongue rather than the tip. English speakers should therefore have little or no difficulty pronouncing or hearing these sounds.

### 3.7.2 Double ㄴ & ㅗ

One thing to watch for with both ㄴ and ㅗ is a subtle length contrast. An example of this contrast involving ㄴ can be heard in 말아요 ‘There is a lot’ versus 만나요 ‘We meet’. The key to perceiving and producing this distinction is to realize that the second word contains two ㄴ sounds that have been run together—one at the end of the first syllable and the second at the beginning of the second syllable. In contrast, 말아요 is pronounced [말-아요]; it contains a single ㄴ, which ends up at the beginning of the second syllable because of the consonant relinking process discussed in the first chapter. (ㅗ is not pronounced at all here.)

A similar contrast occurs with ㅗ, as you can see by comparing 그물 ‘fish net’ with 금물 ‘forbidden thing’.

In order to hear and practice the nasal sounds of Korean, including the contrast between single and double consonants, go to section C-19 of the CD.

### 3.8 ㄹ

Korean ㄹ has two pronunciations. Both involve the tip and/or blade of the tongue making contact with the dental ridge and/or the back of the upper front teeth, but in other respects they are very different.
3.8.1 ᵃ between vowels

When ᵃ occurs between vowel sounds, as in 노래 ‘song’, 얼마 ‘ice’, and 물 ‘water’, the tip and/or blade of the tongue flaps quickly against the dental ridge. The resulting sound is quite similar to the ‘r’ found in Spanish words such as caro ‘dear’ or Japanese words such as haru ‘spring’. It is very different from English ‘r’, which is pronounced with the tip of the tongue curled back and away from the dental ridge.

Although primarily found between vowels, the flapped ‘r’ pronunciation is also heard at the beginning of 림, the name for the letter ᵃ itself and the only native Korean word to begin with this sound. It is also used at the beginning of various borrowed words, such as 레스토랑 ‘restaurant’ and 리본 ‘ribbon’.

3.8.2 ᵃ in other positions

When ᵃ occurs in front of a consonant, as in 날씨 ‘weather’, or at the end of a word that stands alone, as in 불 ‘fire’, it is pronounced with the tongue touching against the dental ridge just behind the teeth. The end result is a sound very much like the ‘clear l’ that occurs at the beginning of English words such as leg and lip rather than the ‘dark l’ found after vowels in words such as milk and pull.

When two ᵃs occur together, as they do in the word 빨래 ‘laundry’, each has the ‘l’ pronunciation. As the spelling indicates, the first ᵃ is pronounced at the end of the first syllable and the second one at the beginning of the second syllable. (As we will see in section 4.9.2, ᵃ has a different fate when it occurs after other consonants.) This leads to contrasts such as the one between 다리 ‘leg; bridge’ and 달리 ‘differently’. The first word has a single ᵃ, with the flapped ‘r’ pronunciation discussed in the preceding section, while the second word has a double ᵃ, with a double ‘l’ pronunciation.

You may also hear the ‘l’ pronunciation of ᵃ at the beginning of various borrowed words, such as 렌즈 ‘lens’ and 엠스틱 ‘lipstick’, although some speakers may use the flapped ‘r’ here.


### CONSONANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>How and where</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ᵃ between vowels or at the beginning of a word</td>
<td>the tip and/or blade of the tongue flaps quickly against the dental ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ᵃ in front of a consonant, at the end of a word that stands alone, or after another ᵃ</td>
<td>the tip and/or blade of the tongue touches against the dental ridge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section C-20 of the CD contains practice exercises that will help you become familiar with these sounds.

3.9 Appendix: The details of aspiration

This section discusses some technical details relating to how Korean consonant sounds are produced. This information is not required to make use of the practice exercises.

As we have seen, the degree of aspiration is crucial for distinguishing among Korean consonant sounds at the beginning of a word and for understanding how they differ from English consonants. The pronunciation of any consonant that involves closure can be broken down into three steps when it occurs in front of a vowel:

1. Firm closure at some point in the mouth (e.g., at the lips, at the dental ridge behind the upper front teeth, or on the roof of the mouth).
2. Accumulation of air pressure behind the closure as air continues to flow into the mouth from the lungs.
3. Release of the closure at the end of the consonant and the beginning of vocal cord vibrations associated with the vowel.
The third step is the crucial one, as the precise timing of the vocal cord vibrations determines how much aspiration there will be (that is, how strong a puff of air there will be). That’s because vocal cord vibrations interfere with the flow of air from the lungs through the larynx. If the vocal cords start vibrating as soon as the closure is released, there won’t be any aspiration at all. On the other hand, if there is a delay between the point at which the closure is released and the point at which the vocal cords begin to vibrate, there will be aspiration.

This is all very subtle, but you should be able to notice it for yourself by comparing the pronunciation of the English words *hay* and *pay*. Hold one hand (or a slip of paper) in front of your mouth and the other hand on your larynx, and then say each word very slowly. You should notice that the vocal cord vibrations in *hay* (represented in figure 3.3 as xxx) start a little before the lips open and that there is therefore no aspiration.

**Figure 3.3** Two steps in the pronunciation of the ‘b’ sound in *hay*

Compare this with what happens when you say the word *pay*. The vocal cord vibrations in this word don’t start until an instant after the lips open—so there will be a puff of air. In fact, you’ll find that you can increase the amount of aspiration by delaying the onset of the vocal cord vibrations. To see this, draw out your pronunciation of *pay* by saying it very slowly: you’ll notice that the slightly longer interval between the time when the lips open and the beginning of vocal cord vibrations translates into a more noticeable aspiration.

Korean *ख* involves a longer delay before the start of vocal cord vibrations than does English ‘p’ and therefore has more aspiration. In contrast, *ख* is pronounced with a much shorter delay and hence has only very light aspiration. And *ख* has no delay at all—the vocal cords always start vibrating as soon as the lips open, preventing any aspiration. As depicted in figure 3.3, English ‘b’ is different again: because it is voiced, there are vocal cord vibrations even before the lips open.

The other series of aspirated, lax, and tense consonants (़-ऽ-़, ग़-ऽऽ, and ख़-ऽऽ-ऽऽ) work the same way. That is, the aspirated sounds ़, ग़, and ख़ have a longer delay before the beginning of vocal cord vibrations than their English counterparts ‘t’, ‘k’, and ‘ch’, and therefore have more aspiration. The lax consonant sounds ़, ग़, and ख़ are pronounced with a much shorter delay before the onset of vocal cord vibrations and therefore have only very light aspiration. And the tense consonant sounds ़, ग़, and ख़ have no delay at all between the release of the closure and the beginning of vocal cord vibrations. All these sounds differ from English ‘d’, ‘g’, and ‘j’, which are voiced and therefore have vocal cord vibrations before the closure is released.
The third step is the crucial one, as the precise timing of the vocal cord vibrations determines how much aspiration there will be (that is, how strong a puff of air there will be). That's because vocal cord vibrations interfere with the flow of air from the lungs through the larynx. If the vocal cords start vibrating as soon as the closure is released, there won't be any aspiration at all. On the other hand, if there is a delay between the point at which the closure is released and the point at which the vocal cords begin to vibrate, there will be aspiration.

This is all very subtle, but you should be able to notice it for yourself by comparing the pronunciation of the English words bay and pay. Hold one hand (or a slip of paper) in front of your mouth and the other hand on your larynx, and then say each word very slowly. You should notice that the vocal cord vibrations in bay (represented in figure 3.3 as xxx) start a little before the lips open and that there is therefore no aspiration.

Compare this with what happens when you say the word pay. The vocal cord vibrations in this word don't start until an instant after the lips open—so there will be a puff of air. In fact, you'll find that you can increase the amount of aspiration by delaying the onset of the vocal cord vibrations. To see this, draw out your pronunciation of pay by saying it very slowly: you'll notice that the slightly longer interval between the time when the lips open and the beginning of vocal cord vibrations translates into a more noticeable aspiration.

**Figure 3.3** Two steps in the pronunciation of the 'b' sound in bay

Korean ㅂ involves a longer delay before the start of vocal cord vibrations than does English 'p' and therefore has more aspiration. In contrast, ㅍ is pronounced with a much shorter delay and hence has only very light aspiration. And ㅃ has no delay at all—the vocal cords always start vibrating as soon as the lips open, preventing any aspiration. As depicted in figure 3.3, English 'b' is different again: because it is voiced, there are vocal cord vibrations even before the lips open.

The other series of aspirated, lax, and tense consonants (קרי -כ -ך , /ay -א -יא , and ｽ -ｽ -ｽ) work the same way. That is, the aspirated sounds ⾛, أمر, and ㅂ have a longer delay before the beginning of vocal cord vibrations than their English counterparts 't', 'k', and 'ch', and therefore have more aspiration. The lax consonant sounds כ , אמ, and ﬖ are pronounced with a much shorter delay before the onset of vocal cord vibrations and therefore have only very light aspiration. And the tense consonant sounds ⾛, אמ, and ﬖ have no delay at all between the release of the closure and the beginning of vocal cord vibrations. All these sounds differ from English 'd', 'g', and 'j', which are voiced and therefore have vocal cord vibrations before the closure is released.
The sounds making up a word are not like beads on a string, unaffected and unchanged by their surroundings. Rather, they interact with their neighbors in many ways, sometimes undergoing major modifications to accommodate each other's presence.

All languages make adjustments of this sort. In English, for instance, want to is often contracted to wanna in casual speech. The 'h' in her can be dropped, giving the colloquial pronunciation heard in I see 'er. The 'n' of income can be pronounced as 'ng' because of the 'k' sound that immediately follows it. And so forth.

Korean too has adjustment processes, some of which have quite drastic effects. We'll look at fifteen important adjustment processes in this chapter and at the changes that they bring about. We'll explain exactly what each change involves and give you a chance to hear and practice it with the help of the CD that accompanies this book. By learning these adjustments, you'll not only improve your pronunciation and your comprehension, you'll come to have a better understanding of how Korean spelling works.

4.1 Consonant relinking

The single most basic and common adjustment process in Korean involves syllable structure. As explained in chapter 1, a consonant that occurs at the end of one syllable is pushed into the next syllable when the second syllable starts with a vowel sound. Thus, 밥이 'rice + subject marker' is pronounced [박あり], with the last consonant 'relinked' to the vowel of the second syllable. (As in other chapters, square brackets indicate pronunciations, not spellings.)

밥이

Here are some other examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>믿음 'belief'</td>
<td>[미들]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>약어 'crocodile'</td>
<td>[약가]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>밥에 'outside'</td>
<td>[밥께]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>음악 'music'</td>
<td>[은악]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A consonant may even be relinked over a word boundary within a group of words pronounced in the same breath. That is why 예쁜 우산 'pretty umbrella' is pronounced [예쁜우산] and 콧 오세요 'Please come by for sure' is pronounced [꼬끄오세요].

Remember that relinking also applies to consonants whose pronunciation is affected by the full closure that takes place at the end of a word in Korean. Thus the sentence 웃 안 사요 'I'm not buying clothes' is pronounced [웃안사요] and 꽃 아니에요 'It's not a flower' is pronounced [꽃아니에요].

Consonant relinking
(can apply across word boundaries)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>if the next syllable begins with a vowel sound</td>
<td>the consonant is pronounced at the beginning of the next syllable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In some cases, consonant relinking permits the pronunciation of a consonant that otherwise would go unpronounced. For instance, 달 is not heard in 떨다 'be wide', because Korean allows no more than one consonant to be pronounced at the end of a syllable. However, it is heard in 떨어요, where relinking places it at the beginning of the second syllable. Similarly, 달 is not pronounced in 가 'price', but it is heard in 값이 'price + subject marker', where relinking places it at the beginning of the second syllable. And 달 is not pronounced in 젊다 'be young', but it is in 젊어요, where relinking pushes 달 into the second syllable.

However, 값이 'worth' is always pronounced [가비이], and 값은 'the price of a meal + topic marker' is often pronounced [값과는]—both without the 달. Moreover, 달이 'chicken + subject marker' and 달이 'earth + subject marker' are almost always pronounced [달이] and [달이], respectively, without the 달.
Section A-1 of the CD provides helpful practice exercises for consonant relinking.

4.2 Voicing

As explained in detail in chapter 3, the lax consonant sounds ᴫ, ㄷ, ㅌ, and ㅅ become fully voiced when they occur between voiced sounds (that is, vowels or the consonants ᴫ, ㄸ, ㅃ, and ㅌ). As a result, ᴫ ends up with a 'b'-like pronunciation, ㄷ with a 'd'-like pronunciation, ㅌ with a 'g'-like pronunciation, and ㅅ with a 'j'-like pronunciation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voiceless</th>
<th>Fully voiced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>비 'rain'</td>
<td>준비 'preparation'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>달 'all'</td>
<td>멀다 'it's far'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>개 'dog'</td>
<td>조개 'clam'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>자 'ruler'</td>
<td>상자 'box'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Voicing can also affect a consonant that occurs at the end of a word if the next word begins with a vowel. Thus, the ᴫ at the end of 임 'mouth' in 임 'the inside of the mouth' has a 'b'-like pronunciation because of its position between vowel sounds. Similarly, the ㅌ at the end of 백 'one hundred' in 백 'one hundred won' has a 'g'-like pronunciation.

Voicing can also apply across a word boundary, as in 내 바지 'my pants', where it affects ᴫ, or 큰 가방 'big bag', where it affects ㅌ. However, as we will see in section 5.2 of the next chapter, voicing in these cases is blocked when the second word carries high pitch.

As explained in detail in the preceding chapter, consonants that occur at the end of a word have a fully closed (unreleased) pronunciation.
Voicing  
*(can apply across a word boundary)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>between voiced consonants with the pronunciation of ㅐ, ㅔ, ㅚ, ㅟ</td>
<td>ㅚ, or ㅟ become fully voiced (ㅐ is 'b'-like, ㅔ is 'd'-like, ㅚ is 'g'-like, ㅟ is 'j'-like)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The CD contains practice exercises for voicing in section A-2, as well as in sections C-1 (for ㅐ), C-5 (for ㅔ), C-9 (for ㅚ), and C-13 (for ㅟ).

### 4.3 Diphthong reduction

In colloquial speech, the glide portion of a diphthong (the 'w' or 'y') can be weakened or even dropped. The most frequently affected diphthongs are those beginning with the glide 'w', which is reduced and often completely dropped in faster speech, except when it occurs at the beginning of a word. You can hear the effects of this adjustment in words such as 가위 'scissors' and 사과 'apple', which can be pronounced [가이] and [사가], respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>가위 있어요?  'Do you have scissors?'</td>
<td>[가이이써요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>사과 먹어요  'Eat the apple'</td>
<td>[사가머거요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>추위요  'It's cold'</td>
<td>[추어요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>귀 아파요  'My ear hurts'</td>
<td>[기아파요]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember that 'w' is retained when the diphthong occurs at the beginning of a word, as in 위 'top', 왼 'king', or 월요일 'Monday'.

Among the diphthongs beginning with the glide 'y', ㅐ and ㅔ are particularly susceptible to reduction. The 'y' is maintained at the beginning of a word, as in 예 'this kid' and 예습 'preview', but it is commonly dropped in other positions, as in the following examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diphthong reduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affected sounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'w' diphthongs; the 'y' diphthongs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The diphthong -ㅔ, with the 'y' glide at the end, requires special comment. As mentioned in section 2.2.1, -ㅔ retains its full diphthongal pronunciation at the beginning of words such as 의사 'doctor' and 의사 'chair' in careful speech. In faster speech, however, the glide is pronounced very weakly or not at all.

In other positions, -ㅔ has a different fate. When used to represent the possessive suffix, as in 미국의 수도 'America's capital', it is pronounced as the simple vowel ㅔ. And when it is neither word-initial nor the possessive suffix, it is pronounced as the simple vowel ㅏ, as in 희망 'hope' and 거의 'almost', which are pronounced [히망] and [거이], respectively.
4.4 Contraction

Contraction is a process that shortens a word by reducing the number of syllables that it contains. There are many different types of contraction in Korean, a number of which occur with great frequency. Becoming familiar with the particular contraction processes described below will dramatically improve both your comprehension and the naturalness of your speech.

Reduction of \(-L\) and \(-,\) to the glide ‘w’

One very common type of contraction reduces the vowels \(-L\) and \(-,\) to the glide ‘w’ in faster speech when they precede a suffix that begins with a vowel. Thus the three-syllable word 보이요 ‘Look’ can be pronounced [\(\text{볼요}\)], with the diphthong \(-L\) created from the vowels \(-L\) and \(-,\). And 주어요 ‘Give it to me’ can be pronounced as two-syllable [\(\text{주어요}\)], with the vowels \(-,\) and \(-,\) merged into the diphthong \(-L\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Without contraction</th>
<th>With contraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>보이요 ‘Look’</td>
<td>[(\text{볼요})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>주어요 ‘Give it to me’</td>
<td>[(\text{주어요})]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The effects of this type of contraction can be reflected in the spelling: 보이요 is sometimes written as \(\text{볼요}\), 주어요 is sometimes written as \(\text{주어요}\), and \(\text{오} + \text{아} + \text{요} ‘Come’ is always written as \(\text{와요}\), perhaps because reduction of \(-L\) to ‘w’ is obligatory in this word.

It is even possible to go one step further by dropping the glide entirely if it doesn’t occur at the beginning of a word (see section 4.3 above), leaving just the vowel ‘\(\text{아}\)’ in the case of \(-L\) and just ‘\(\text{이}\)’ in the case of \(-,\). Thus \(\text{봐요 ‘Look’ can be pronounced [\(\text{봐요}\)] and \(\text{뭐 ‘what can be pronounced [\(\text{뭐요}\)]}, although they are never spelled this way.

Reduction of 1 to the glide ‘y’

Contraction also affects the vowel 1, changing it into the glide ‘y’ when it occurs in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel. Thus, 사랑요 ‘It’s sour’ can be pronounced [\(\text{써어요}\)], and 사랑요 ‘It’s crawling’ can be pronounced [\(\text{써요}\)].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Without contraction</th>
<th>With contraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>사랑요 ‘It’s sour’</td>
<td>[(\text{써어요})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>사랑요 ‘It’s crawling’</td>
<td>[(\text{써요})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>사랑요 ‘It’s blooming’</td>
<td>[(\text{써요})]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This sort of contraction is obligatory in some words, as in \(\text{마시} + \text{어} + \text{요 ‘Drink it’, which is always pronounced [\(\text{마셔요}\)]—and is written that way too. (There seems to be no general rule about when contracted spellings are possible, by the way, so you’ll have to learn the conventions on a case-by-case basis.)}

Contraction of the direct object and topic markers

Another very common type of contraction affects 를, the version of the direct object marker that attaches to nouns that end in a vowel. As the following examples show, 를 can be shortened to \(\) in colloquial speech.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Without contraction</th>
<th>With contraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>나를 ‘1 + direct object marker’</td>
<td>[(\text{나})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>차를 ‘car + direct object marker’</td>
<td>[(\text{차})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>키를 ‘nose + direct object marker’</td>
<td>[(\text{키})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>누구를 ‘who + direct object marker’</td>
<td>[(\text{누구})]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An equally general contraction process affects 는, the version of the topic marker that attaches to words that end in a vowel, reducing it to 는.

### Contraction of the copula verb -이다

The first vowel of copula verb forms such as -있다 or -인다 can be deleted after a vowel. Thus 가수입니다 ‘I am a singer’ is contracted to 가슴 [가슴] and 제일니다 ‘It’s me’ is contracted to [점니다]. (In general, pronoun + copula combinations may have contracted spellings, but nouns may not.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Without contraction</th>
<th>With contraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>가수입니다</td>
<td>가슴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>제일니다</td>
<td>점니다</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In cases where the -인다 or -이다 form of the copula is called for, contraction after a vowel is obligatory in both pronunciation and spelling, as in 누구세요 ‘Who is it?’ and 전화하다 ‘It’s a phone call’.

### Contraction of specific words

Less general types of contraction apply to specific words, including the following frequently used items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Without contraction</th>
<th>With contraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>제미있어요</td>
<td>‘It’s fun’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어디 있어요</td>
<td>‘Where is it?’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The exercises in section A-4 of the CD will give you a chance to practice contraction.
4.5 Special changes to the pronunciation of vowels

Two vowels—the diphthong that occurs in the honorific sentence ending -요 and the - that is used in various grammatical endings—undergo changes to their pronunciation that you need to be familiar with.

Pronunciation of - as if it were ㅏ

In casual speech, the pronunciation of the listener-honorific ending 요 is modified to the point where it closely resembles ㅏ. Thus 가요 ‘Go’ is pronounced [가예] and 보세요 ‘Please look’ is pronounced [보세요]. (This change in pronunciation is not reflected in the spelling, however.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>가요</td>
<td>[가예]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>보세요</td>
<td>[보세요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>우표요</td>
<td>[우표예]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember that this change affects only the suffix 요. The noun 가요 ‘pop song’ is therefore unaffected by this adjustment, even though it has the same spelling as the verb 가요 ‘Go’.

Pronunciation of - as if it were ㅓ

The vowel ㅓ in the grammatical endings -하고 ‘and’, -고 ‘and/that’, 로 ‘to, by means of’, and -도 ‘too’ is often pronounced as if it were ㅓ in colloquial speech. You can hear the effects of this change on 고 in 사과하고 배 ‘apple and pear’ and in 뭐라고? ‘What did you say?’. Examples involving 로 and 도 include 어디로? ‘to where?’, 차로 ‘by car’, and 빵도 ‘bread too’.

There are two important things to remember about this change. First, it affects only the pronunciation; the spelling is not modified except in advertisements, in informal letters, and in novels that try to convey the flavor of colloquial speech. Second, only grammatical endings, not content words, are affected. Thus, the 고 that means ‘storage place’ in words such as 냉장고 ‘refrigerator’ and 차고 ‘garage’ must have its usual pronunciation, as must the 도 that means ‘drawing’ in words such as 카드 ‘map’ and 빵도 ‘wall chart’. Similarly, there is no change to the pronunciation of the 요 that means ‘toil’ in words such as 피로 ‘fatigue’ and 과로 ‘over-exertion’.

Practice exercises involving this change can be found in section A-5 of the CD.

4.6 ㅇ reduction

When ㅇ occurs between voiced sounds (vowels or the consonants ㅂ, ㄷ, ㅌ, and ㄹ) in colloquial speech, it is always weakly pronounced and may be lost entirely in faster speech. The effects of this process can be heard in examples such as the following, in which ㅇ is lightly pronounced, if at all.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>영화</td>
<td>[영화]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>여행</td>
<td>[여행]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>최송합니다</td>
<td>[죄송합니다]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>전화</td>
<td>[전화]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice, by the way, that the loss of ㅇ in an example such as 전화 ‘telephone’ opens up the consonant position at the beginning of the second...
syllable. This results in relinking of the \( \sim \), which takes over the position formerly occupied by \( \textit{fi} \).

\( \textit{fi} \) reduction can even take place across word boundaries when two words are pronounced together as a group. This leads to the weakening and possible loss of \( \textit{fi} \) in phrases such as \textit{ 언제 해요?} ‘When do we do it?’ in faster speech. We will return to this in section 5.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Can be pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ 언제 해요?}</td>
<td>\textit{ 언제해요.}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ 다시 해요}</td>
<td>\textit{ 다시해요.}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>파란 하늘  'blue sky'</td>
<td>파라나늘.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Full deletion of \( \textit{fi} \) is obligatory when it occurs at the end of a verb root in front of a vowel sound. This happens in words such as \textit{ 좋어요} ‘It’s good’ and \textit{많아요} ‘There’s a lot’, where the \( \textit{fi} \) is never pronounced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{좋아요}</td>
<td>\textit{조아요.}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{많아요}</td>
<td>\textit{마나요.}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( \textit{fi} \) reduction

\( \textit{fi} \) reduction can apply across a word boundary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>between voiced sounds (vowels, ( \textit{모}, \textit{ㄴ}, \textit{ㄴ}, \textit{ㄹ} ))</td>
<td>( \textit{fi} ) is obligatorily deleted at the end of a verb root; elsewhere it is weakened and may be dropped</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can find practice exercises involving \( \textit{fi} \) reduction in section A-6 of the CD.

4.7 Aspiration

When \( \textit{fi} \) occurs next to certain consonants, it has a special fate. Instead of being weakened or deleted, it is absorbed into the neighboring sound, causing aspiration. There are two subpatterns here—those in which \( \textit{fi} \) precedes the consonant and those in which it follows it.

4.7.1 \( \textit{fi} \) precedes the other consonant

The following examples illustrate what happens when \( \textit{fi} \) occurs in front of a lax consonant other than \( \textit{ㅎ} \) (which is discussed in section 3.6.2). Combination with \( \textit{ㄷ} \) yields a \( \textit{ㅌ} \) sound, combination with \( \textit{ㅂ} \) yields a \( \textit{ㅍ} \) sound, and combination with \( \textit{s} \) results in a \( \textit{ㅈ} \) sound. (There happen not to be any words in which \( \textit{fi} \) precedes \( \textit{ㅂ} \).)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>좋다</td>
<td>\textit{조타}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>그렇게</td>
<td>\textit{그리게}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>그렇지만</td>
<td>\textit{그리치만}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.2 \( \textit{fi} \) follows the other consonant

When \( \textit{fi} \) comes after a lax consonant, aspiration also takes place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>급히</td>
<td>\textit{급히}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>반형</td>
<td>\textit{반형}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>백화점</td>
<td>\textit{백화점}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A total of eleven different consonants can precede \( \textit{fi} \) and undergo aspiration. However, if we think in terms of pronunciation, only three consonant sounds are involved—because of the effects of full closure. This is summarized in figure 4.2.
Consonant | With full closure | After aspiration
---|---|---

![Figure 4.2](image)

**Figure 4.2** Effects of full closure and aspiration

Here are two examples of how aspiration affects a consonant with a fully closed pronunciation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>With closure</th>
<th>After aspiration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>옷하고 ‘clothes and...’</td>
<td>[옷]하고</td>
<td>[옷타고]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>날하고 ‘day and...’</td>
<td>[날]하고</td>
<td>[나타고]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is important not to be fooled by the spelling here. The final consonant of 옷 ‘clothes’ is written as ㅅ but is pronounced as an unreleased (fully closed) ㄷ. When there is a following ㅅ, as there is in 옷하고 ‘clothes and...’, aspiration takes place, giving the pronunciation [옷타고]. The same type of thing happens in 날하고 ‘day and...’, where ㅅ (pronounced as if it were ㄷ) is followed by ㅅ. Aspiration gives the pronunciation [나타고].

Aspiration applies not only within words, as in the examples above, but also across word boundaries if the two words are pronounced as a group. You can hear the effects of this sort of aspiration in phrases such as 밥 해요 ‘I am making a rice meal’ and 목 할계요 ‘I’ll do it for sure’, in which

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>밥 해요 ‘I am making a rice meal’</td>
<td>[밥해요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>목 할계요 ‘I’ll do it for sure’</td>
<td>[목할계요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>옷 한벌 ‘a suit of clothes’</td>
<td>[옷한벌]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>솔 하나 ‘one kette’</td>
<td>[솔나나]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>옷 한송이 ‘one stem of a flower’</td>
<td>[옷한송이]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here again, it is important not to be fooled by the spelling. In 옷 한벌 ‘a suit of clothes’, for instance, the ㅅ that occurs at the end of the first word has to be pronounced with full closure, yielding a ㄷ sound. Aspiration then gives the pronunciation [옷한벌].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am making a rice meal</td>
<td>[밥해요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’ll do it for sure</td>
<td>[목할계요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a suit of clothes</td>
<td>[옷한벌]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one kette</td>
<td>[솔나나]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one stem of a flower</td>
<td>[옷한송이]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section A-7 of the CD contains several practice exercises involving aspiration.

### 4.8 Pronunciation of - as if it were ㄹ

When - and ㄹ occur next to each other, - is routinely pronounced as if it were ㄹ. There are two patterns to consider here—the ㄹ + ㄹ pattern and the ㄹ + ㄹ pattern.

This should not be confused with another phenomenon—the alternation between ㅅ and ㅈ that is found in Sino-Korean roots, depending on their position in a word. For example, the root meaning ‘chaos’ is ㅅ at the beginning of a word, as in ㅅ, but ㅈ inside a word, as in ㅈ/ ㅈ 'commotion'.

A-7
4.8.1 The $\varepsilon + \ell$ pattern

When $\varepsilon$ occurs in front of $\ell$, the $\ell$ is pronounced as if it were $\varepsilon$.

$\varepsilon + \ell$

↑

pronounced as if it were $\varepsilon$

The effects of this change can be heard in 월남 ‘Vietnam’ and 일년 ‘one year’, among many other words. The process can even apply across word boundaries, as in 늘 늘어ющую ‘He is always late’ and 설치를 넣어어요 ‘Put in sugar’, both of which are pronounced with a double ‘l’ sound in connected speech.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>월남</td>
<td>‘Vietnam’ [월남]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>일년</td>
<td>‘one year’ [일년]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>늘 늘어어요</td>
<td>‘He is always late’ [늘늘어어요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>설치를 넣어어요</td>
<td>‘Put in sugar’ [설치를 넣어어요]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that English does not have this particular adjustment process; if it did, we would have to pronounce the word *walnut* as *wallnut* and the phrase *will not* as *will*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronunciation of $\ell$ as if it were $\varepsilon$: part 1 (can apply across word boundaries)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where it happens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after $\varepsilon$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.2 The $\ell + \varepsilon$ pattern

When $\ell$ occurs before $\varepsilon$, it too is pronounced as if it were $\varepsilon$.

$\ell + \varepsilon$

↑

pronounced as if it were $\varepsilon$

The effects of this change can be heard in 전력 ‘electric power’, 선로 ‘railroad’, and many similar examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>전력</td>
<td>‘electric power’ [전력]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>선로</td>
<td>‘railroad’ [선로]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>선라</td>
<td>‘Shilla (dynasty)’ [선라]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>편리</td>
<td>‘convenience’ [편리]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>정례</td>
<td>‘precedent’ [정례]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice, by the way, that English does not have an adjustment process of this type; if it did, we’d have to pronounce *evenly* as *evelly*.

The pronunciation of $\ell$ as if it were $\varepsilon$ is somewhat more restricted in the $\ell + \varepsilon$ pattern than in the reverse pattern. In particular, the change happens only when the $\varepsilon$ is in a syllable that combines directly with the syllable containing the $\ell$. (Advanced students may be interested to know that these syllables all happen to be roots of Chinese origin.) Consider in this regard the pronunciation of 정신력 ‘mental strength’ and 신문로 ‘Shinmun street’, in which the first two syllables form a semantic unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>정신 + 력</th>
<th>‘mental strength’ [정신력]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mind + strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>신문 + 력</td>
<td>‘Shinmun street’ [신문로]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Shinmun street’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$\ell$ is not pronounced as $\varepsilon$ here, because the syllable containing $\ell$ combines first with the syllable to its left rather than with the syllable...
containing ㄹ. In such cases, the ㄹ + ㄹ sequence is pronounced as a double ㄹ. Here are some additional examples, with angled brackets indicating which syllables combine directly with each other, in accordance with the expression's meaning.

**Example**

<판단>력 'discernment'  
<한인>록 'Korean-American directory'  
<철산>리 'Cheolsan-li'  
선<리면> 'Shin ramen'  
예쁜 <리본> 'pretty ribbon'

**Pronounced**

[판단력]  
[하인록]  
[철산리]  
[선리면]  
[예쁜리본]

---

**Pronunciation of ㄹ as if it were ㄹ: part 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>when a syllable ending in ㄹ combines directly with a syllable beginning with ㄹ</td>
<td>ㄹ is pronounced as if it were ㄹ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You'll find opportunities to practice this adjustment process in section A-8 of the CD.

### 4.9 Nasalization

**Nasalization** is a process that converts an ordinary consonant into one of the three nasal consonants in Korean—_Framework, ㄹ, or ㅁ_Framework. This happens in two separate situations.

5Contrary to what might be expected, 선릉 'the Sun royal tomb' may be pronounced [션릉], even though the two syllables combine directly with each other. This may be because the root meaning 'royal tomb' has an alternate form ㄹ that is used when it is an independent word.

6An interesting special case here is 삼천리, which is used to mean 'Korea' but whose literal meaning is '3000 li.' (The li is a traditional unit of distance.) If 삼천리 were to be used literally, it would be pronounced [삼천리] because it would have the structure 삼천-리. When it is used to mean 'Korea,' on the other hand, it is pronounced [삼천리], apparently because it no longer has the internal structure associated with the literal meaning.

---

**4.9.1 Before ㅁ or ㄹ**

When ordinary consonants are followed by the nasal consonant ㅁ or ㄹ, they take on a nasal pronunciation themselves.

**Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>심만</td>
<td>'100,000'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>믿는다</td>
<td>'I believe it'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>작년</td>
<td>'last year'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that English does not have this type of nasalization. If it did, we'd pronounce atmosphere as anmosphere and picnic as pingnic.

Remember that consonant sounds must be fully closed when they occur in front of another consonant or at the end of a word. Because of this, many different consonants have the same pronunciation in these positions. Indeed, as the following summary helps show, eleven different consonants come down to just three sounds, each of which then takes on a nasal pronunciation when followed by a nasal sound.

**Figure 4.3 The effects of full closure and nasalization**
Here are some examples that illustrate the interaction of full closure and nasalization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>With closure</th>
<th>After nasalization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>앞문 'front door'</td>
<td>[앞문]</td>
<td>[앞문]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>몇년 'how many years'</td>
<td>[몇년]</td>
<td>[몇년]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>맞네요 'Oh, it fits'</td>
<td>[맞내요]</td>
<td>[맞내요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>옛날 'old days'</td>
<td>[옛날]</td>
<td>[옛날]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>갓나요? 'Is she gone?'</td>
<td>[깐나요]</td>
<td>[깐나요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>부엌문 'kitchen door'</td>
<td>[부엌문]</td>
<td>[부엌문]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The effects of nasalization in Korean can also be heard across word boundaries. In 발먹어요 'I am eating a meal', for instance, the final ㅂ of 발 is nasalized because of the ㅁ at the beginning of 먹어요. Similarly, the ㅅ in 옷, with its fully closed ㅇ sound, is nasalized in 옷 맛어요 'There are many clothes' because of the ㅁ in the following word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>발먹어요 'I am eating a meal'</td>
<td>발먹어요</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>옷 맛어요 'There are many clothes'</td>
<td>옷맛어요</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nasalization of consonants before ㅁ or ㄴ
(can apply across a word boundary)

Where it happens | What happens
before ㅁ or ㄴ | consonants with the pronunciation of ㅂ, ㄷ, or ㄱ become nasalized:

This type of nasalization can also take place across a word boundary. Thus the ㄹ at the beginning of 라면 'ramen' is pronounced as if it were ㄴ in a sentence such as 나랑 라면 먹어요 'Eat ramen with me'. The same is true of the ㄹ at the beginning of 라디오 in 지금 라디오 들어요 'Now I'm listening to the radio'.

An additional change occurs in words such as 입력 'power input', where ㄹ is nasalized and then triggers nasalization of ㅂ, giving the pronunciation [입녁].

Starting point: 입력 'power input'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nasalization of ㄹ</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>입력 (입녁)</td>
<td>[입녁]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A similar thing happens in 'provisions', which is pronounced [ϲʰɲŋ] following nasalization of ㄹ and then of ㄱ.

Starting point: 석양 ‘provisions’
↓
nasalization of ㄹ (석[ɲŋ])
↓
nasalization of ㄱ
↓
Pronounced: [ɕʰɲŋ]

Here are some other examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>압력</td>
<td>'pressure'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>달해</td>
<td>'return favor'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>확률</td>
<td>'probability'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>독립</td>
<td>'independence'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>기억력</td>
<td>'memory power'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example Pronounced
‘ff~’

pressure

‘ff~’

return favor

‘ff~’

probability

‘ff~’

independence

‘ff~’

memory power

You might be amused to know that exactly the same changes take place when a Korean speaker says the name of the actress Meg Ryan, which is therefore pronounced ‘Meng Nyan’!

You can hear the effects of this change in 'mental strength' (with the structure 정신 + 능), which is pronounced [ㅈɛʰɲŋ], and 예쁜 리본 ‘pretty ribbon’, which is pronounced [예 площὖ]. This may be a broader implementation of the nasalization process that we are considering here.

4.10 Pronunciation of ㄴ as if it were ㅁ or ㅇ

The sound ㄴ can undergo a change in pronunciation under the influence of a neighboring consonant in the same word or even in the next word in the same group. Two distinct changes can take place:

• When followed by ㄹ, ㅂ, ㅍ, or ㅁ, ㄴ can be pronounced as if it were ㅁ.

Example Can be pronounced
준비       ‘preparation’ [준비]
뜨거운 물  ‘hot water’ [뜨거운 물]

• When followed by ㅈ, ㅊ, or ㅌ, ㄴ can be pronounced as if it were ㅇ.

Example Can be pronounced
한국       ‘Korea’ [한국]
큰 칼       ‘big knife’ [큰 칼]
좋은 꿈  ‘happy dream’ [좋은 꿈]

Something similar happens in English. The ‘n’ in input can be pronounced ‘m’ because of the following ‘p’ sound and the ‘n’ in incorrect can be pronounced ‘ng’ because of the following ‘k’ sound.

It is important to look past the spelling when pronouncing Korean words. In 꽃무늬 ‘floral design’, for instance, the final consonant of 꽃 ‘flower’ is written ㅈ and would normally have the unreleased ㄱ pronunciation. However, nasalization takes place in this case because of the following ㅗ (see section 4.9.1). If nothing else happens, we get the pronunciation [폰무늬]. But further modification is also possible—with the result that ㅈ ends up being pronounced as if it were ㅁ!
Starting point: 꽃무늬 'floral design'
- nasalization (곤란수리)
- pronunciation of - as 

Pronounced: [굳무늬]

Here are some other examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>몇명 'how many people'</td>
<td>[면명] or [연명]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>빗물 'rainwater'</td>
<td>[물물] or [입물]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>납말 'word'</td>
<td>[납말] or [남말]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pronunciation of - as if it were 
(can apply across a word boundary)

Where it happens | What happens |
|------------------|--------------|
| in front of 
, umbnail, or 니 | a consonant that would normally be 
pronounced - is pronounced |
| in front of 
, a consonant that would normally be 
pronounced - is pronounced 

Although this type of change is common in fast speech, its effects are easy to miss. Fortunately, though, there is nothing wrong with retaining a - sound in 은머 and 한국 in careful speech—or with pronouncing an 'n' in input or incorrect. Nonetheless, being familiar with this modification will help you fine-tune your pronunciation and improve your comprehension of the speech of others.

You can become more familiar with modifications to the pronunciation of - by doing the practice exercises in section A-10 of the CD.

4.11 Addition of -

In certain types of phrases and compounds, especially those consisting of independent words, a - sound is added at the beginning of an item that starts with 
or a 'y'-initial diphthong ( , , , , , or ) when the previous item ends in a consonant. This added - is sometimes written, as in 앞이나 'front tooth' ( is the word for 'tooth' when it stands alone), but usually it is not. Nonetheless, it can be heard at the beginning of the second syllable in words such as 담요 'blanket', 한여름 'midsummer', and 면양말 'cotton socks', among others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>담요 'blanket'</td>
<td>[담요]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>한여름 'midsummer'</td>
<td>[한여름]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>면양말 'cotton socks'</td>
<td>[면양말]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once added, the - can be involved in further adjustments. In the expression 막일 'manual labor', for instance, the - that is added at the beginning of the second syllable triggers nasalization of the - (see section 4.9.1), resulting in the pronunciation [망남].

Starting point: 막일 'manual labor'
- addition of - to 일 (막[닐])
- nasalization of -

Pronounced: [망닐]

In 집 열쇠 'house key', the - undergoes nasalization because of the - that has been added to the beginning of 열쇠, yielding the pronunciation [집녕쇠].
THE SOUNDS OF KOREAN

Starting point: 집 열쇠 'house key'

- addition of L to 열쇠 (집 열쇠)
- nasalization of [ŋ]

Pronounced: [집열쇠]

Here are some other examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>십육 'sixteen'</td>
<td>십육</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>앞일 'future matter'</td>
<td>앞일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>소연필 'color pencil'</td>
<td>소연필</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>부엌일 'kitchen work'</td>
<td>부엌일</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In cases where the first item ends in ㅂ, the added L takes on a ㅂ pronunciation as well, consistent with the adjustment process discussed in section 4.8.1. Thus 든니 'denture' is pronounced [들니], with a ㅂ pronunciation for the added L. (This is one of the few cases where the added L is represented in the spelling.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>전철역 'subway station'</td>
<td>전철역</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>올여름 'this summer'</td>
<td>올여름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>화발유 'volatile oil'</td>
<td>화발유</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three types of complex words

In order to understand where L is most likely to be added, it is necessary to distinguish among three different types of multipart words in Korean—classic compounds, which consist of independent words, semi-compounds, which consist of an independent word and a bound root (an item that has a wordlike meaning but cannot stand alone as an independent word), and words that consist just of bound roots. As we will see, addition of L typically takes place in the first two types of words, but not in the third type.

The following examples—like most of the examples we have considered so far—are all phrases and compounds that consist of two independent words. When the first word in these expressions ends in a consonant and the second word begins with ㅣ or a 'y'-initial diphthong, a L sound is almost always added.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>한일 'work that I did'</td>
<td>한일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>두손 요일 'what day of the week'</td>
<td>두손요일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>태양열 'solar energy'</td>
<td>태양열</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>구급약 'first-aid medication'</td>
<td>구급약</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>엽색약 'hair dye'</td>
<td>엽색약</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are some exceptions, however. One such case is 독약 'poisonous drug', which is pronounced [독약]—with no L—even though it is a compound consisting of two independent words. Moreover, L is never added to the verb 있다. So, 빛 있어요 'I have a comb' can only be pronounced [빛이있어요] and never [铔이있어요].

In certain phrases, addition of L is optional. For example, 씁 입어요 'I am putting on clothes' can be pronounced either [옷을입어요] or [옷을입네어요], and 못 입어요 'I can't get up' can be pronounced either [못을입네어요] or [못을입네어요].

The next set of examples are all semi-compounds that consist of one independent word and one bound root. (The final syllable in each example has a wordlike meaning—洋 means 'ocean', 목 means 'bath', 용 means 'use', and so forth, but it cannot be used as a word on its own.) Most words of this type have an added L when the first item ends in a consonant and the second item begins with ㅣ or a 'y'-initial diphthong.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>태평양 'Pacific Ocean'</td>
<td>태평양</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>일광욕 'sunbathing'</td>
<td>일광욕</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>여행용 'for travel use'</td>
<td>여행용</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>영업용 'for business use'</td>
<td>영업용</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>도시락용 'for use in a lunchbox'</td>
<td>도시락용</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADJUSTMENTS
However, as the following examples show, some semi-compounds fail to undergo this adjustment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>한국  ‘Chinese medicine’</td>
<td>[하나나]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>육일  ‘the sixth day’</td>
<td>[유일]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>외국인  ‘foreigner’</td>
<td>[외국인]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, we come to words that consist of two bound roots. As the next set of examples illustrates, \( \sim \) is not added to such words at all.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>선약  ‘previous engagement’</td>
<td>[선약]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>급연  ‘No smoking’</td>
<td>[급연]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>흡연  ‘smoking’</td>
<td>[흡연]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>낙엽  ‘fallen leaf’</td>
<td>[낙엽]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>경영  ‘management’</td>
<td>[경영]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>경유  ‘gasoline’</td>
<td>[경유]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>한인  ‘discount’</td>
<td>[한인]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Addition of \( \sim \)
(appplies across word boundaries)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at the beginning of the second item in various multipart words and phrases if (i) the first item ends in a consonant, and (ii) the second one begins with ( \sim ) or a 'y'-initial diphthong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12 Tensing

Under certain circumstances, a lax consonant can be given a tense pronunciation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lax consonant</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>비</td>
<td>비</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>접</td>
<td>접</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>스</td>
<td>스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>약</td>
<td>약</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is necessary to distinguish between two subtypes of tensing—one that applies with complete regularity and one that must be learned on a case-by-case basis.

4.12.1 Predictable tensing

Tensing applies with complete regularity when a lax consonant occurs right after a consonant other than \( \text{в} \) or a nasal (\( \text{ы} \), \( \text{л} \), or \( \text{о} \)). Notice how the first consonant of the second syllable receives a tense pronunciation in the following examples.

| Word   | Pronounced | | | |
|--------|------------| | | |
| 김보  ‘coward’ | [김보] | 비 > 비 | |
| 낙타  ‘it’s hot’ | [낙타] | 접 > 접 | |
| 학기  ‘semester’ | [학기] | 접 > 접 | |
| 경정  ‘straight’ | [경정] | 스 > 스 | |
| 학생  ‘student’ | [학생] | 약 > 약 | |
| 앞길  ‘road ahead’ | [앞길] | 약 > 약 | |
| 갈다  ‘to be the same’ | [갈다] | 접 > 접 | |
| 낮잠  ‘nap’ | [낮잠] | 스 > 스 | |
| 밥쌀  ‘crab-clam meat’ | [밥쌀] | 약 > 약 | |
Tensing after ㅂ is somewhat more restricted. There, ㅅ is tensed—as in 좋습니다 ‘It is good’, which is pronounced [ 좋씀니다]. However, as we saw in section 4.7.1, other lax consonants are aspirated after ㅂ.

Like many other adjustment processes in Korean, tensing can apply across a word boundary. You can hear the effects of this type of tensing by listening carefully to the pronunciation of the ㅂ in 책 보세요 ‘Look at the book, please’—it becomes tense because of the consonant at the end of the preceding word. For more on this, see section 5.2.

### Predictable tensing
(can apply across a word boundary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affected sounds</th>
<th>Where it happens</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lax consonants:</td>
<td>after a consonant</td>
<td>the lax consonant is tensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅂ, ㄱ, ㅅ, ㅈ</td>
<td>other than ㄷ, ㅌ, or ㄹ</td>
<td>ㅂ &gt; ㅂ, ㄱ &gt; ㄱ, ㅅ &gt; ㅅ, ㅈ &gt; ㅈ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tensing in these cases is a very natural phonetic process, and you will probably find that you do it subconsciously without the need for much instruction or practice. You can find exercises involving predictable tensing in section A-12.1 of the CD.

A side-effect of tensing in some cases is that the consonant that precedes the tensed consonant may be dropped. Thus 임 구 ‘entrance’ can be pronounced [ 임 구] in faster speech. Here are some other examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>밥값 ‘price of a meal’</td>
<td>[밥값] or [바값]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>앞길 ‘road ahead’</td>
<td>[앞길] or [아길]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>숯불 ‘charcoal fire’</td>
<td>[숯불] or [수불]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>갓다 ‘to be the same’</td>
<td>[갓다] or [가다]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>골장 ‘straight’</td>
<td>[골장] or [고장]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>낮잠 ‘nap’</td>
<td>[낮잠] or [나잠]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>밥살 ‘crab/clam meat’</td>
<td>[밥살] or [마살]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nonpredictable tensing

In some words, such as 여권 ‘passport’, 치과 ‘dentist’s office’, and 한 자 ‘Chinese character’, tensing occurs after a vowel or after the consonants ㅁ, ㄴ, ㅇ, or ㄹ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>시가 ‘market price’</td>
<td>[시가]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>치과 ‘dentist’s office’</td>
<td>[치과]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>잠보 ‘sleepyhead’</td>
<td>[잠보]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>인기 ‘popularity’</td>
<td>[인기] or [임기]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>한자 ‘Chinese character’</td>
<td>[한자]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>용돈 ‘spending money’</td>
<td>[용돈]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>출장 ‘business trip’</td>
<td>[출장]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This type of tensing does not follow a general rule. For example, it occurs in the 시가 that means ‘market price’ and in the 한자 that means ‘Chinese character’ (see above), but not in the 시가 that means ‘city streets’ or in the 한자 that means ‘one character/word’. Similarly, there is tensing in the word 장기 that means ‘special talent’, which is pronounced [ 장기], but not in the word 장기 that means ‘chess’. Examples such as these underline the need to learn words with nonpredictable tensing on a case-by-case basis.7

Another thing to watch for is optional tensing of the initial consonant in the suffix -ㄴ에 ‘except’, as well as in a few native Korean words and borrowed English words.

---

7There are subregularities that are perhaps worth noting, however. For example, the consonant in 기 (a shortened version of 겨 ‘thing’ that cannot stand alone) is tensed when preceded by a future tense modifier such as 써, but not when preceded by a present tense modifier such as 밝+ or a past tense modifier such as 밝은.
### Pronunciation Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean word</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>나빠해 ‘except me’</td>
<td>‘나빠해’ or ‘나마깨’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>세다 ‘It’s strong’</td>
<td>‘세다’ or ‘세다’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>작다 ‘It’s small’</td>
<td>‘작다’ or ‘작다’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>좁다 ‘It’s narrow’</td>
<td>‘좁다’ or ‘좁다’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>잘라요 ‘Cut it’</td>
<td>‘잘라요’ or ‘잘라요’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>닦아요 ‘Clean/wipe it’</td>
<td>‘닦아요’ or ‘닦아요’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Borrowed Word Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean word</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>버스 ‘bus’</td>
<td>‘버스’ or ‘버스’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>바나나 ‘banana’</td>
<td>‘바나나’ or ‘바나나’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>달러 ‘dollar’</td>
<td>‘달러’ or ‘달러’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>게임 ‘game’</td>
<td>‘게임’ or ‘게임’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>잭 ‘jam’</td>
<td>‘Jam’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although tensing in these words is usually not obligatory, it does happen frequently (especially in the borrowed words).

Optional tensing in native Korean words, especially adjectives, typically signals intensity—with a tense initial consonant, 세다 means ‘It’s very strong’, 작아요 means ‘It’s very small’, and so on.

You will find practice exercises for nonpredictable tensing in section A-12.2 of the CD.

### 4.13 - insertion

A special type of insertion process occurs in compound words that contain at least one native Korean component. When the first word in these compounds ends in a vowel, - is inserted both in the pronunciation and in the spelling. This so-called 사이 삽입, literally ‘in-between -’, shows up in 찐집 ‘teahouse’, from 찐 ‘tea’ and 집 ‘house’, in 바닷가 ‘seaside’, from 바다 ‘sea’ and 가 ‘side’, and in many other compounds.

#### Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before insertion</th>
<th>After insertion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>찐 + 집</td>
<td>찐집 ‘teahouse’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>바다 + 가</td>
<td>바닷가 ‘seaside’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Like other instances of - at the end of a word, an inserted - is pronounced as if it were -e. Moreover, like other consonants in this position, it causes tensing of the following consonant (section 4.12.1). As a result, 바닷가 ends up being pronounced ‘바닷가’ or ‘바다카’.

**Starting point:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{바다} & \ + \ + \ \text{가} \ +
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{拿 insertion} \quad & \phantom{+} \\
\text{tensing of -} & \\
\phantom{+} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Pronounced:** ‘바닷가’ (or ‘바다카’)

When the second word in the compound begins with a nasal consonant, the inserted - , with its unreleased pronunciation, undergoes the usual nasalization process (section 4.9.1). That is why you hear a - sound at the end of the second syllable in 바닷물 ‘seawater’ (from 바다 ‘sea’ and 물 ‘water’).

**Starting point:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{바다} & \ + \ + \ \text{물} \ +
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{- insertion} \quad & \phantom{+} \\
\text{nasalization} & \\
\phantom{+} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Pronounced:** ‘바닷물’

In fact, a further adjustment can occur here too, resulting in the pronunciation of - as if it were - (section 4.10) and yielding ‘바닷물’.

An especially intriguing example involves the compound 나뭇잎, which is formed from the words 나무 ‘tree’ and 잎 ‘leaf’. Its pronunciation, [나무잎], reflects both the insertion of - and the addition of - (section 4.11).
Starting point: 나무 + 잎 'tree + leaf'

\[
\begin{array}{rcl}
\text{insertion of ꁄ (나뭇잎)} & \downarrow & \\
\text{addition of 륮 to 잎 (나뭇잎)} & \downarrow & \\
\text{nasalization} & \downarrow & \\
\text{Pronounced: [나뭇잎]} & \\
\end{array}
\]

The compound 잎잎, formed from 개 ‘sesame’ and 잎 ‘leaf’, works the same way and therefore ends up with the pronunciation [خفención].

\[
\begin{array}{|l|}
\hline
\text{Where it happens} & \text{What happens} \\
\hline
\text{at the end of the first word in a compound, if that word ends in a vowel} & ꁄ \text{ is inserted} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Section A-13 of the CD contains practice exercises involving ꁄ insertion.

The current official spelling system requires 사이 시옷 in compounds that contain at least one native Korean component. However, you may find it useful to know that there is some variation in terms of whether 사이 시옷 is written. For example, the word for ‘last night’ is written 어제밤 by some and 어젯밤 by others, even though its pronunciation always reflects the presence of an inserted ꁄ.

4.14 Modifications to the pronunciation of ꁄ and ꁄ

In front of a suffix that begins with ꁄ or the ‘y’ diphthong ㅛ, ꁄ is pronounced as if it were ꉶ, and ꁄ is pronounced as if it were ꉶ. (The consonants ꁄ and ꉶ happen not to occur in front of diphthongs other than ㅛ.)

Remember that this change occurs only in front of a suffix. That’s why it happens in 맛이, but not in 마디 ‘knuckle’, where the ꁄ is part of the root and not a suffix. For the same reason, there is no change in the pronunciation of 어디 ‘where’ or 티 ‘speak’. And there is also no change in words such as 싶어요 ‘It’s the same’, in which the suffix does not begin with ꁄ or ‘y’.

This adjustment process sometimes results in the same pronunciation for words with different spellings. A simple example of this involves 같이 ‘together’ and 가치 ‘value’, both of which are pronounced [가치].

A more complicated case involves 닿어요 ‘It’s being closed’, which ends up with the same pronunciation as 다쳐요. ‘You’re going to be hurt’. Two things happen here. First, the combination of ꁄ with ꉶ in 닿어요 yields aspiration, resulting in a ꉶ (see section 4.7). Second, this ꉶ is pronounced as if it were ꉶ because of the following ꁄ, yielding the pronunciation [치]. As a result, 닿어요 has exactly the same pronunciation as 다쳐요.

Starting point: 닿어요 ‘It’s being closed’

\[
\begin{array}{rcl}
\text{aspiration (->{$+\text{sg}>\text{}}}} & \downarrow & \\
\text{pronunciation of ꉶ as if it were ꉶ} & \downarrow & \\
\text{Pronounced: [다쳐요]} & \\
\end{array}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pronounced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>맛이</td>
<td>[마지]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>같이</td>
<td>[가치]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>같이</td>
<td>[가치]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>같이</td>
<td>[거치]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification to the pronunciation of ꁄ and ꉶ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where it happens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in front of a suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ꉶ is pronounced as if it were ꉶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginning with ꁄ or ꁄ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ꉶ is pronounced as if it were ꉶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section A-14 of the CD contains several practice exercises involving these adjustments.

4.15 Consonant weakening

Two types of consonant weakening are common in Korean noun roots, one involving ' and ' and the other affecting ' and '.

4.15.1 Weakening of ' and '

When ' and ' occur at the end of a noun root in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel, we expect them to have their usual aspirated pronunciation. In fact, though, their pronunciation is often weakened. As a result, they lose their aspiration and are pronounced as if they were ' and ' respectively. The effects of this change can be observed in words such as 무릎 'knee + subject marker', in which the ' can be pronounced as if it were ' and 부엌 'in the kitchen', in which the ' can be pronounced as if it were '. Both consonants also become voiced because they occur between vowels, so the ' ends up with a 'b'-like pronunciation and the ' with a 'g'-like pronunciation (section 4.2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Without weakening (uncommon)</th>
<th>With weakening (common)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>무릎 'knee + subject marker'</td>
<td>무릎 ['무릎']</td>
<td>무릎 ['무릎']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>부엌 'in the kitchen'</td>
<td>부엌 ['부엌']</td>
<td>부엌 ['부엌']</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, though, that two common nouns—앞 'front' and 옆 'side'—escape the weakening process. Thus ' retains its usual aspirated pronunciation in 앞에서 'in the front' and in 옆에 'next to'. The noun 옆 'leaf' also tends to resist weakening (as in 옆이 'leaf + subject particle'), perhaps to avoid homonymy with 옆 'mouth'. However, weakening is frequent in compounds such as 캔일 'sesame leaf' when there is a suffix that begins with a vowel.

Finally, it is important to note that weakening takes place only in nouns. So ' has its usual aspirated pronunciation in 겨울요 'It's deep', 겨울 'deep', and 겨울이 'deeply'.

4.15.2 Weakening of ' and '

A second type of consonant weakening affects ' and ' when they occur at the end of a noun root in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel. Although these sounds are expected to have their basic pronunciation in these contexts, this does not always happen. As the examples below help illustrate, ' can be pronounced as if it were ' or ' and ' can be pronounced as if it were '.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Without weakening</th>
<th>With weakening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>겨울 'end + topic marker'</td>
<td>겨울 ['겨울']</td>
<td>겨울 ['겨울' or '겨울']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>솔잎 'kettle + subject marker'</td>
<td>솔잎 ['솔잎']</td>
<td>솔잎 ['솔잎']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>꽃잎 'flower + object marker'</td>
<td>꽃잎 ['꽃잎']</td>
<td>꽃잎 ['꽃잎']</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And in words such as 솔잎 'kettle + subject marker' and 겨울 'end + subject marker', where ' is normally pronounced as if it were ' (see section 4.14), weakening can result in a ' pronunciation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Without weakening</th>
<th>With weakening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>겨울 'end + subject marker'</td>
<td>겨울 ['겨울']</td>
<td>겨울 ['겨울']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>솔잎 'kettle + subject marker'</td>
<td>솔잎 ['솔잎']</td>
<td>솔잎 ['솔잎']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>받침 'farm field + subject marker'</td>
<td>받침 ['받침']</td>
<td>받침 ['받침']</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember that weakening takes place only in nouns, so ' retains its usual pronunciation in 겨울요 'It's the same' and 겨울 'same', which are pronounced [짜따요] and [짜따], respectively.
Section A-15 of the CD provides practice exercises for consonant weakening.

Weakening is not yet a fully established adjustment process in Korean and there may be some minor variation in its use from speaker to speaker. Although you don’t have to weaken consonants in your own speech, this is a very common process in Korean, and a familiarity with it will help you understand the speech of others.

This completes our discussion of the adjustment processes that affect the pronunciation of Korean in connected speech. By paying close attention to the effects of these processes, you will improve the intelligibility and naturalness of your speech while enhancing your comprehension skills. Moreover, by understanding the systematic ways in which a word’s pronunciation can differ from its written form, you should also be able to improve your spelling.

Chapter 5

Prosody

Previous chapters have concentrated on the manner in which individual sounds and words are pronounced—on the difference between ᵈ and ᵉ, on how to distinguish among ʰ, ʰ, and ʰʰ, on the fact that ᵈ ‘front’ is pronounced [ 알 ] in the compound 알문 ‘front door’, and so forth. So far, though, we have said nothing about prosody—the rhythmic contour that is created through the interaction of pitch, loudness, and length.

Languages sound the way they do not just because of the manner in which individual syllables and words are pronounced, but also because of the prosodic patterns in which they occur. These patterns determine a language’s phonetic terrain—its peaks, valleys, and plateaus. The purpose of this chapter is to give you an overall picture of how Korean prosody works.

5.1 Pitch, loudness, and length

The prosodic patterns of Korean and English are fundamentally different. A defining feature of the English system is the occurrence at regular intervals of syllables that are pronounced more loudly than their neighbors.

The MAN will WASH the WINDOW.

This loudness, which linguists call stress, tends to occur on content words such as the noun man and the verb wash rather than on function words such as the or will. It can even be used to help distinguish between words—such as the noun RECORD and the verb reCORD.

Korean does not have English-type stress. Except for purposes of emphasis and contrast, all the syllables in a Korean sentence are pronounced with roughly equal loudness. However, there is a difference involving pitch. (You may already be familiar with the concept of pitch from music, where it is used to distinguish high notes from low notes.) In particular, the first syllable of a word tends to carry slightly higher pitch. So, despite
Section A-15 of the CD provides practice exercises for consonant weakening.

Weakening is not yet a fully established adjustment process in Korean and there may be some minor variation in its use from speaker to speaker. Although you don’t have to weaken consonants in your own speech, this is a very common process in Korean, and a familiarity with it will help you understand the speech of others.

This completes our discussion of the adjustment processes that affect the pronunciation of Korean in connected speech. By paying close attention to the effects of these processes, you will improve the intelligibility and naturalness of your speech while enhancing your comprehension skills. Moreover, by understanding the systematic ways in which a word’s pronunciation can differ from its written form, you should also be able to improve your spelling.

Chapter 5

Prosody

Previous chapters have concentrated on the manner in which individual sounds and words are pronounced—on the difference between ɾ and ʝ, on how to distinguish among 꾸, 빙, and 약, on the fact that 온 ‘front’ is pronounced [압] in the compound 앞문 ‘front door’, and so forth. So far, though, we have said nothing about prosody—the rhythmic contour that is created through the interaction of pitch, loudness, and length.

Languages sound the way they do not just because of the manner in which individual syllables and words are pronounced, but also because of the prosodic patterns in which they occur. These patterns determine a language’s phonetic terrain—its peaks, valleys, and plateaus. The purpose of this chapter is to give you an overall picture of how Korean prosody works.

5.1 Pitch, loudness, and length

The prosodic patterns of Korean and English are fundamentally different. A defining feature of the English system is the occurrence at regular intervals of syllables that are pronounced more loudly than their neighbors.

The MAN will WASH the WINDOW.

This loudness, which linguists call stress, tends to occur on content words such as the noun man and the verb wash rather than on function words such as the or will. It can even be used to help distinguish between words—such as the noun RECORD and the verb reCORD.

Korean does not have English-type stress. Except for purposes of emphasis and contrast, all the syllables in a Korean sentence are pronounced with roughly equal loudness. However, there is a difference involving pitch. (You may already be familiar with the concept of pitch from music, where it is used to distinguish high notes from low notes.) In particular, the first syllable of a word tends to carry slightly higher pitch. So, despite
the differences in the length of the following words, the first syllable is prominent in each case.\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>극적</td>
<td>dramatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>보수적</td>
<td>conservative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>조상적</td>
<td>supernatural</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice how different this is from English, in which the second or third syllable from the end tends to be stressed and therefore more prominent in longer words.

dramatic
conservative
supernatural

Because of this, English speakers tend to mispronounce longer Korean words by incorrectly highlighting one of the middle syllables and pronouncing the remaining syllables too weakly.

A second important feature of Korean is that the final syllable of a phrase or a sentence is longer and therefore more audible than any of the others.

Get off the sofa.

Look at the white elephant.

In English, in contrast, sentences often end in a short, weak syllable, with stress falling on the second- or even the third-to-last syllable.

Get off the sofa.
Look at the white elephant.

\(^1\)Sohn (1994:455), Jun (1993:42ff.).
A second important difference between English and Korean focus has to do with so-called *wh* words such as *who*, *what*, *where*, and so forth. As shown below, the Korean equivalents of these words can also function as indefinite pronouns, with meanings such as *someone* and *something*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean word</th>
<th>As question words</th>
<th>As indefinite pronouns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>누구/누가</td>
<td>'who'</td>
<td>'someone'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>뭐</td>
<td>'what'</td>
<td>'something'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어디</td>
<td>'where'</td>
<td>'somewhere'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어떻게</td>
<td>'how'</td>
<td>'somehow'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어느</td>
<td>'which'</td>
<td>'some/certain'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어떤</td>
<td>'which/what type of'</td>
<td>'some/certain'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>몇</td>
<td>'what/how many'</td>
<td>'several'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When they are used as question words, these elements are focused and therefore have higher pitch. However, when they function as indefinite pronouns, the high pitch is placed elsewhere. For example, 몇 (with the meaning 'how many') is focused in the question 

\[ \text{친구가 몇 명 왔어요?} \]

'How many friends came?'

\[ \uparrow \]

focus is here

But when it means 'several', as in the sentence 

\[ \text{친구가 몇 명 왔어요?} \]

'Several friends came', the focus is on either 

\[ \text{친구가 맘 왔어요?} \]

How many friends came'

\[ \uparrow \]

focus is here

or here

The location of focus can also distinguish between different types of questions. Take 어디 가?, for instance. With the focus on 어디, the sentence means 'Where are you going?', which requires an answer such as 학교에 'to school'. On the other hand, with the focus on 가, the sentence is a simple yes-no question meaning 'Are you going somewhere?'

\[ \text{ 어디 가?} \]

'Where are you going?

\[ \uparrow \]

focus on this item signals a *where* question

\[ \text{ 어디 가?} \]

'Are you going somewhere?

\[ \uparrow \]

focus on this item signals a *yes-no* question

Likewise, 누가 왜요 means 'Who is coming?' when 누가 is focused, but 'Is someone coming?' when the focus is on 왜요.

\[ \text{ 누가 왜요?} \]

'Who is coming?

\[ \uparrow \]

focus on this item signals a *who* question

\[ \text{누가 왜요?} \]

'Is someone coming?

\[ \uparrow \]

focus on this item signals a *yes-no* question

You can find practice exercises that illustrate the use of focus in section P-2 of the CD.

The effect of pitch on adjustments

Pitch has an important effect on certain of the adjustment processes considered in the previous chapter. As you may recall, we noted there that a number of adjustment processes can apply across a word boundary, provided that the two words are pronounced together as a group. As we'll see next, though, the occurrence of a high pitch on the second word creates a sort of 'break' with the preceding word, blocking the adjustment process. At least three adjustment processes are affected in this way—*θ* reduction, tensing, and voicing. Let us consider each process in turn.

As noted in section 4.6, the *θ* sound is weakened or even entirely dropped when it occurs between voiced sounds. Thus, 영화 'movie' can be pronounced [영화]. The *θ* sound can also be dropped in 뭐 해요?, but only if 뭐 means 'what' and therefore has high pitch (see above), in which case the sentence means 'What are you doing?'. However, if the sentence means 'Are you doing something?', with high pitch on 해요, the *θ* is fully pronounced.

A similar contrast is found with tensing. As noted in section 4.12.1, a lax consonant receives a tense pronunciation when it follows a consonant other than ㄹ, ㅃ, ㄸ, or ㅆ. Thus, 책방 'bookstore' is pronounced
The same thing happens in 받았어요 ‘I received a book’, but only if the focus is on 받 (as in, ‘I received a book, not clothes’). But 논 retains its lax pronunciation if the high pitch falls on the first syllable of 받았어요, as it would if you were saying ‘Yes, I received the book’ in answer to the question ‘Did you get the book?’.

Finally, let us consider voicing. As discussed at various places in chapter 3 as well as in section 4.2 of the previous chapter, a lax consonant can be voiced when it occurs between voiced sounds—which is why 논 has a ‘g’-like pronunciation in 시간 ‘time’. Voicing can also happen across a word boundary, but not when there is high pitch on the second word. Thus, the 논 of 가 ‘go’ remains voiceless in the yes-no question 어디가? ‘Are you going somewhere’, where the high pitch falls on the verb. However, it is voiced in the where question 어디가? ‘Where are you going’, which has high pitch on 어디 rather than 가.

Or take the sentence 다 자요 ‘They are all sleeping’. If it’s uttered in answer to the question ‘What are they doing?’, the verb 자요 carries information new to the listener and therefore has high pitch on the first syllable. This in turn creates a break that blocks voicing of the 논, even though it occurs between vowels. On the other hand, if the sentence is uttered in response to the question ‘Who’s sleeping?’, 다 ‘all’ carries the new information. There is therefore no high pitch on 자요 and the 논 is voiced.2

5.3 Intonation

Both Korean and English use intonation or pitch contour to distinguish among sentence types. Take the simple two-word sentence He left in English. Pronounced with falling intonation, it is a simple statement. But pronounced with a rising pitch contour, it is a question-like expression of disbelief.

\[
\text{He left.} \quad \text{He left?!}
\]

(Statement) (Question expressing surprise)

Intonation is especially important in Korean, where statements and questions typically have an identical structure. Thus, only the intonation tells us whether 학생이 먹게요 means ‘The student left’ or ‘Did the student leave?’. In English, of course, the difference is usually signaled structurally as well, by placing an auxiliary verb such as did at the beginning of the sentence.

As in English, though, there is variation in Korean from speaker to speaker (especially between men and women) in the use of intonation. Moreover, as we will see in the next section, intonation can also be sensitive to the speaker’s emotion, which makes it impossible to state any simple rule for its use. For basic cases, however, the following generalizations about the relationship between sentence type and intonation are worth noting.

- Neutral statements—falling or flat intonation

한국에 갑니다. ‘I am going to Korea.’
한국말 잘 해요. ‘He speaks Korean well.’

Flat intonation is especially noticeable when the final syllable of the sentence is prolonged, as it often is in Korean (see section 5.1).

- Yes-no questions—rising intonation

한국에 갑니까? ‘Are you going to Korea?’
한국말 잘 해요? ‘Do you speak Korean well?’
누가 와요? ‘Is someone coming?’
어디 가요? ‘Are you going somewhere?’

- Wh questions—rising or falling intonation

얼마예요? ‘How much is it?’
몇 시예요? ‘What time is it?’
누가 와요? ‘Who is coming?’
어디 가요? ‘Where are you going?’

Rising intonation in wh questions is more common and has a friendlier sound. Falling intonation in such patterns may sound curt and may give the question a demanding tone.

2 Interestingly, however, a relinked consonant is always voiced, regardless of pitch. Thus 논 has a ‘g’-like pronunciation in 학생이 먹게요 ‘There aren’t any books’, pronounced [게 잡게요], even if the first syllable of the verb has high pitch.
• Soft-sounding, nondemanding wh questions—rising intonation

말고? 'How much is it?'
몇 시죠? 'What time is it?'

• Commands—falling or prolonged rising intonation

그 와. 'Make sure to come.'
전화하세요. 'Please call.'

A prolonged rising intonation creates a gentler command, roughly equivalent to English, 'Please call, okay?'. It tends to be used more by women than by men.

Section P-3 of the CD provides practice exercises involving the use of intonation to mark sentence types.

5.4 Intonation and the expression of emotion

Different emotions call for different intonations. Virtually identical sentences can mean totally different things depending on the emotion conveyed by their pitch contour. Think of how you can vary the intonation in a sentence like 'You're right' to indicate admiration, surprise, sarcasm, resentment, and so on.

Here are some examples from Korean. Bear in mind, though, that there are many other possibilities, reflecting the various types and degrees of human emotion—anger, frustration, shock, disbelief, joy, and sadness, to name just a few.

• Gentle suggestion—gently rising intonation

저쪽으로 가시죠? 'Why don't you go over to that side?'
 좀 앉지? 'Why don't you have a seat?'

• Regret—falling intonation

좀 앉지.
파티에 갈 걸.

'I wish I had gone to the party.'

• Strong conjecture—rising intonation

파티에 갈 걸. 'I bet she is going to the party.'
아닐걸. 안 갈 걸. 'I bet she is not; I don't think she is going.'

• Exclamation/surprise—dramatic tone

 정말 맛있다! 'It's really delicious!'
와, 맛있네요! 'Wow, it looks fantastic!'
 정말 잘 하는데요! 'She does it really well!'

• Boastfully providing some significant new information when using the -다 ending that is common among close friends—rising intonation

나 여자/남자 친구 생겼다. 'I've got a girl/boyfriend.'
나 다음주에 하와이 갑다. 'I am going to Hawaii next week.'

In general, intonation mirrors emotion naturally in both English and Korean. But the above examples show how important intonation can be for distinguishing among sentences with different meanings in Korean. Notice, for instance, that the same -지 ending can be used for a gentle suggestion or an expression of regret, and that the same -갈 ending can be used to express regret or strong conjecture. In these and many other cases, listeners have to rely on intonation to get at the speaker's intended meaning.

Section P-4 of the CD contains practice exercises illustrating the use of intonation to mark emotion.

5.5 Thought groups

The words and suffixes that make up a longer sentence are often divided into smaller thought groups, each of which expresses part of the sentence's meaning. In the following sentence, for example, 월요일 밤에 'on Monday night' forms one thought group and 극장에 갔어 'I went to the theater' forms another—just as they do in the corresponding English sentence.

월요일 밤에 극장에 갔어 'On Monday night, I went to the theater.'
Prosody has a crucial role to play in this, since the end of a thought group is usually marked by a short pause. In addition, as mentioned in section 5.1, the last syllable of a thought group is usually longer and more prominent in Korean.

Although arrangement of words into thought groups can vary depending on the speed at which one is speaking, this sort of grouping is especially important in longer sentences, which might well be difficult to process if they were not broken into more manageable parts with the help of pauses.

Under some circumstances, the placement of a pause can dramatically change a sentence's meaning. In the following sentence, for example, a slight pause after 너 빛에 gives the meaning 'Aren't you going outside?', while a pause after 너 밖에 (or no pause at all) results in the meaning 'Is no one but you going out?'. (In addition, because 밖에 is a word and is focused in the first sentence, it has a higher pitch on its first syllable, blocking the voicing of the /n/ sound. This does not happen in the second sentence, where 밖에 is a suffix.)

너 빛에 안 나가? 'Aren't you going outside?'
너 밖에 안 나가? 'Is no one but you going out?'

Section P-5 on the CD provides many examples of longer sentences that have been divided into thought groups. Practicing with them will help you become familiar with natural groupings of words in Korean utterances.

The interplay of pitch, length, and loudness is a vital part of every sentence that is uttered in any language. Poor prosody not only contributes to a foreign accent in a second language, it can create misunderstandings that lead to breakdowns in communication. Practicing with a clear understanding of how Korean prosody works and how it differs from English prosody will lead to fast and dramatic improvements in your speech and comprehension.

References


Ladefoged, Peter. 1999. Recording the phonetic structures of endangered languages. Talk given at the University of Hawai'i, April 27, 1999.


Glossary

-aspirated: pronounced with an accompanying puff of air. The sounds ʰ, ᵐ, ᶻ, and ᵢ are aspirated.

-blade: the part of the tongue immediately behind the tip.

-bound roots: items that have wordlike meanings but cannot stand alone as independent words. The compound 전력 'electricity' consists of two such roots, 전 'electric' and 력 'power', neither of which can function as a word on its own.

-compound: a multipart word made up of two or more smaller words (e.g., 책방 'bookstore').

-consonant relinking: the adjustment process that results in a consonant that occurs at the end of one syllable being pronounced at the beginning of the next syllable. For instance, 언어 'language' is pronounced as if it were 언어 'ten years'.

-dental ridge: the bony ridge immediately behind the upper front teeth.

-diphthong: two-part sounds consisting of a glide and a vowel. ㅐ, ㅔ, _contains examples of diphthongs in Korean.

-full closure: articulation of a consonant without releasing the closure in front of a consonant or at the end of a word. This results in the loss of the aspirated-lax-tense contrast.

-glides: a 'y' or 'w' sound.

-larynx (voice box): the part of the throat containing the vocal cords.

-lax: produced with relatively little force and with little or no aspiration. The sounds ʰ, ᵐ, ᶻ, and ᵢ are lax.

-nasal: produced as vibrating air passes through the nose. ʰ, ᵐ, and ᵢ are the nasal consonants of Korean.

-nasalization: an adjustment process that gives consonants a nasal pronunciation. As a result of this process, for example, ʰ is pronounced as if it were 오 in the word 십년 'ten years'.

-prosody: the interaction of pitch, loudness, and length.

-semi-compound: a multipart word made up of a smaller word and a bound root (e.g., 한약 'Chinese medicine', in which 한 is a bound root and 약 is a word).

-stress: the loudness that makes one syllable more prominent and audible than another in English. The first syllable carries stress in the word sofa.
tense: pronounced with extra muscular effort. The sounds ḫ, ḫ, ṩ, ḻ, and Ḹ are tense.
voiced: pronounced with vocal cord vibrations. Vowels and the sounds ṭ, Ṽ, ṯ, and ṽ are always voiced.
voiceless: pronounced without vocal cord vibrations. The sounds ṭ, Ṽ, ṯ, and ṽ are always voiceless.
voicing: an adjustment process that makes a voiceless consonant voiced. The lax consonants ṭ, Ṽ, ṯ, and ṽ become voiced when they occur between voiced sounds.
wh question: a question built around interrogative words such as who, what, where, why, and so on.
word: a noun root or a verb root together with any associated particles and suffixes (the subject marker, the direct object marker, the location particles -에 and -에서, tense markers, the copula verb 이다, and so on).

Part II
Practice Exercises
How to Use the Practice Exercises

The following sections of *The Sounds of Korean* contain practice exercises designed for use with the CD that accompanies this book. Because the exercises highlight and reinforce specific points in the text, you may wish to reread the relevant section(s) of the book before or after a practice session. Reading the text will help maximize the benefits of the CD, just as doing the practice exercises will enhance your understanding of the text. An index at the end of the book matches the practice exercises with the topics covered in the text.

The exercises were recorded by two native speakers of standard Korean, one male and one female, employing a natural colloquial style and speaking at slow to moderate speed. Some exercises involve listening and repetition, while others focus just on listening skills alone. Many of the latter exercises require you to respond by marking a choice, as illustrated below.

Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

(물, 폴)이 안 붙어요.  The glue doesn’t stick.

In the vast majority of exercises of this type, either word is compatible with the meaning and structure of the rest of the sentence, so choice of the correct item depends entirely on your ability to hear the relevant phonetic contrast. Because the translation may give away the correct answer (as happens in the example above if you know that 물 means ‘glue’), we advise you to cover up the English while listening to the CD.

In some cases, where spelling does not straightforwardly capture a word’s pronunciation, we indicate it with the help of square brackets, as we often did in part I of the book. For example:

Circle the pronunciation of the italicized item.

설/or 남 떴습니다.  [써브 남방]  It’s been sixteen years.

After completing an exercise, you can check your responses against the answer guide found at the end of the book. Because the exercises are
intended for repeated use, you should indicate your answers on a separate sheet rather than in the book itself.

You may need to go through the exercises many times before feeling comfortable with some of the subtler contrasts of Korean. This is to be expected, however, and you should not feel discouraged.

The vocabulary used in the practice exercises was chosen with great care to ensure that it consists primarily of words that are both commonly used and relevant to second language learners. Only in a very few cases was it necessary to employ uncommon words to illustrate speech contrasts and adjustments.

In order to help make your listening practice a meaningful experience, we have provided translations for all the sentence-sized practice items. Because direct translation from Korean to English is often impractical, we have adopted the following general policies.

- In cases where the sentence's subject or direct object has been dropped (as happens routinely in Korean) and would normally be inferred from the context in normal conversation, we translate it by means of an English pronoun (I, you, she, he, it) that seems natural for the context in which the sentence is likely to be uttered. For example:

  수영할 수 있어요? Can you swim?

- In cases where a Korean noun occurs without a definite or indefinite article (as frequently happens), we generally translate it with the or a in order to create a natural-sounding English sentence. For example:

  약 어때요? How's the medicine?

- Korean has four major ways of ending sentences, each denoting a different level of formality. The following endings are used for statements.

  -나다 (formal) -요 (semi-formal)
  -아/어 (intimate casual) -다 (non-conversational/plain casual)

We have used a mixture of endings for our examples, even though it is not possible to translate the subtle distinctions that they convey.

Practice: Vowels

Section V-1: - & 

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 그 구
2. 국 국
3. 글 글
4. 돈 돈
5. 운 운
6. 즉 즉
7. 쓰다 쓰다

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.
1. [ ] 1 2 3
2. [ ] 1 2 3
3. [ ] 1 2 3
4. [ ] 1 2 3
5. [ ] 1 2 3

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. (국, 국)이 싱기어요. The soup is not salty enough.
2. (글, 글)을 쓰니다. I'm writing a novel.
3. (글, 글)이 길어요. The tunnel is long.
4. 이 속에 (돈, 돈) 가요? The thing that is contained in here?
5. 이 속에 (돈, 돈) 가요? The thing that I put in here?
6. 학생(들, 들)도 많아요. There are also many students.
7. (은, 운)이 좋어요. The silver is good.
8. (은, 운)이 나뻐요. I'm unlucky.
9. (응, 응)이 높아요. The note is a high one.
10. (쓰다, 쓰다). I'm making gruel. I'm messing it up.

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

그/구
1. ____들이 한 점도 없어요. There's not a speck of cloud.
2. ____립을 잘 그립니다. She draws well.

울/울
3. 가____을 좋아합니다. I like autumn.
4. 겨____도 따뜻해요. Winter too is warm.

음/응
5. __악을 좋아하세요? Do you like music?
6. __직이지 마세요. Please don't budge.

극/극
7. 연____배우입니다. He's a drama actor.
8. 영____ 사람이예요. He's British.

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 구름이 한 점도 없다. There's not a speck of cloud.
2. 그림을 잘 그리요. He draws well.
3. 가을을 좋아해요. I like autumn.
4. 겨울도 따뜻합니다. Winter too is warm.
5. 연극 배우아. She's a drama actor.
6. 영국 사람이예요. She's British.

Section V-2: ᴵ & ⶚

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 개 개
2. 때 때
3. 배 배
4. 싸 싸

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (개, 개)장이 맛있어요. The seasoned crab is delicious.
2. (개, 개)귀여워요. The dog is cute.
3. (배, 배)가 안 좋아요. The timing isn't good.
4. (배, 배)를 써요. He's pestering me for the impossible.
5. (배병, 배병)이에요. I'm going to be bold.
6. (싸, 싸)가 비싸요. The rent is expensive.
7. (싸, 싸)잔에 마셔요. I'm drinking from a new glass.
8. (싸, 싸)잔 마셔요. I drink three glasses.

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

개/개
1. ____열려요. I'm lazy.
2. ____성이 강해요. She's very unique.
THE SOUNDS OF KOREAN

Use the pillow for your head.
The pear is sweet.

She's a jealous person.
The calculation has come out wrong.

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. Notice that when the vowels \( \text{ㅢ} \) and \( \text{ㅐ} \) are not at the beginning of the word, they sound the same.

1. 지네 지네
2. 모래 모래
3. 아내 안에

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ ] 2 [ ] 3
2. [ ] 2 [ ] 3
3. [ ] 2 [ ] 3
4. [ ] 2 [ ] 3
5. [ ] 2 [ ] 3
6. [ ] 2 [ ] 3

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (먹, 목)이 짜아요. My neck is short.
2. (벌, 물)에 씻었어요. I got stung by a bee.
3. (발, 물)이 빼깨끗어요. My cheeks became red.
4. (성, 술)이 아름다워요. The island is beautiful.
5. 언제 (연, 은) 거예요? When is it that you came?
6. (열, 응)이 빵졌어요. I'm out of it.
7. (청, 종)이 들었어요. We became attached to each other.
8. (담, 통) 비였어요. The can is empty.
9. (지금, 조금)밖에 없어요. There's no more than a bit.
10. (지금, 조금)이 얼마예요? How much is in your savings account?
11. (거기, 고기)가 어디예요? Where's that place?
12. (거기, 고기)가 연해요. The meat is tender.
13. (서리, 소리)가 안 들리요. I can't hear the sound.
14. (커피, 코피)가 나요. My nose is bleeding.
15. (커피, 코피) 마셔요. I'm drinking coffee.
3.  ____개를 베어요.
4.  ____가 달아요.

Use the pillow for your head.
The pear is sweet.

5.  ____이 많아요.
6.  ____이 들려어요.

She's a jealous person.
The calculation has come out wrong.

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. Notice that when the vowels ㅐ and ㅔ are not at the beginning of the word, they sound the same.

1. 지내 지내
2. 모래 모래
3. 아내 안에

Section V-3: ㅏ & ㅓ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 떨 둔
2. 먹 목
3. 변 본
4. 섬 숨
5. 열 음
6. 텅 통
7. 거기 고기
8. 저급 조급
9. 커피 콤피
10. 주러 주로

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]
6. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (먹, 목)이 짧아요. My neck is short.
2. (별, 볼)에 쫓아어요. I got stung by a bee.
3. (별, 볼)이 빼앗아요. My cheeks became red.
4. (섬, 숨)이 아름답어요. The island is beautiful.
5. 언제 (인, 음) 거예요? When is it that you came?
6. (열, 옷)이 빼앗아요. I'm out of it.
7. (점, 콤)이 들었어요. We became attached to each other.
8. (행, 통) 비였어요. The can is empty.
9. (저급, 조급)밖에 없어요. There's no more than a bit.
10. (저급, 조급)이 얼마나요? How much is in your savings account?
11. (거기, 고기)가 어디예요? Where's that place?
12. (거기, 고기)가 연해요. The meat is tender.
13. (서리, 소리)가 안 들려요. I can't hear the sound.
14. (커피, 콤피)가 나요. My nose is bleeding.
15. (커피, 콤피) 마셔요. I'm drinking coffee.
**THE SOUNDS OF KOREAN**

**Exercise 4**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

서로
1. 원족으로 가십시오. Please go to the left.
2. 밥 먹으니까 합니다. I'm going in order to eat a meal.
3. 책 돌려주니까 가요. I'm going in order to return the book.

우/토
4. 언제부터 방학이니? From when is your school vacation?
5. 요일부터요. It's from Saturday.

열/율
6. 뭐 마에요? How much is it?
7. 값이 높았습니다. The price has gone up.

변/본
8. 전화번호가 어떻게 되요? Can I have your phone number?

집/굽
10. 여섯, 일곱, 여덟 six, seven, eight
11. 이 많아요. I'm timid.

정/총
12. 소 좀 해야겠어요. I'll have to clean (the place).

**Exercise 5**
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

서로
1. 여섯, 일곱, 여덟 six, seven, eight
2. 얼마나? How much is it?
3. 고기가 안하다. The meat is tender.
4. 가기가 어디니? Where's that place?
5. 밥 먹으러 가요. I'm going in order to eat a meal.
6. 원쪽으로 가세요. Please go to the left.
7. 언제부터 방학이야? From when is your school vacation?

서로
8. 일본 사람입니다. She's Japanese.
9. 전화번호가 어떻게 되요? Can I have your phone number?
10. 커피 마시려 가요. I'm going in order to drink coffee.

**Section V-4:  & 1**

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat.

서로
1. 길 집
2. 돌 템
3. 들어 들어
4. 냥니다 냥니다
5. 기종 기종

**Exercise 2**
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

서로
1. [1 2 3 ]
2. [1 2 3 ]
3. [1 2 3 ]
4. [1 2 3 ]

**Exercise 3**
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

서로
1. (들, 템)을 냥니다. He's cutting (a dog's) hair.
2. (들, 템)이 쌓였어요. The framework is in place.
3. (금은, 검은) 색이에요. It's black.
4. 시간 좀 (들어, 들어요)요. It takes a little time.
5. 밥 좀 (들어요, 들어요) 주세요. Please scoop out some rice for me.
6. 물에 ( 들어요, 들어요 ). It floats on water.
Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. ___악을 좋아합니다.  I like music.
2. 부모님에 ___하세요.  My parents are strict.
3. 기___사실이에요.  It's an established fact.
4. 기___품이에요.  It's a donated thing/gift.

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 검은 색이야.  It's black.
2. 좀 들어 주세요.  Please help me lift/hold this.
3. 물에 떠요.  It floats on water.
4. 음악을 좋아해요.  I like music.
5. 부모님 영하서.  Her parents are strict.

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. 같은 (반, 번)이에요.  We're in the same class.
2. 여기서 (사, 사)요.  Please stand/stop here.
3. (발, 볼)이 컸어요.  My feet are big.
4. (상, 성)이 뭐예요?  What's your last name?
5. (갈, 점) 향했어요?  Did you do it well?
6. (감, 점)이 많어요.  There are a lot of spots on the skin.
7. 안 (남아, 남여)요.  There won't be any leftovers.
8. 쪽 (탁아, 밥여)요.  Be sure to eat, please.

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. ___집에 살아요.  They live in the same house.
2. ___책방에 가요.  I'm going to a used bookstore.
3. 영화가 슬__요.  The movie is sad.
4. 배가 고__요.  I'm hungry.
5. 전화__호 좀 주세요.  Please give me the phone number.
6. 정 __대에요.  It's the exact opposite.
Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 영화가 슬퍼요.
   The movie is sad.
2. 배가 고파요.
   I'm hungry.
3. 같은 반에요.
   We are in the same class.
4. 전화번호 좀 주세요.
   Please give me the phone number.
5. 이상해요
   It's strange.
6. 이성을 잃었어요.
   He took leave of his senses.

Section V-6: ㅏ, ㅐ, ㅔ, ㅚ, ㅟ, & ㅢ

Section V-6.1: Simple vowel versus diphthong

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 악 악
2. 애기 애기
3. 거울 거울
4. 예비 예비
5. 수포 수표
6. 휴식 휴식

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (악, 악)을 써요.  He's shouting.
2. (애기, 애기)해 주세요. Please tell me the story.
3. (애기, 애기)가 재미있어요. The baby is fun.
4. (열음, 역음)이 길어요. Summer is long.
5. (겨울, 겨울)은 짧아요. As for winter, it's short.
6. (겨울, 겨울) 좀 보세요. Please look in the mirror.
7. (수포, 수표)가 생겼어요. I've received a cashier's check.
8. (꿀, 꿀)이 싱싱해요. The oyster is fresh.
9. (여우, 여유)가 없어요. I have no time/money/etc. to spare.
10. (휴식, 휴식)이 필요해요. You need to rest.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 애기해 쥐요. Please tell me the story.
2. 애기해 올어요. The baby's crying.
3. 겨울은 추워요. As for winter, it's cold.
4. 겨울 좀 바요. Please look in the mirror.
5. 여유가 없어요. I have no time/money/etc. to spare.
6. 여우같이 생겼어요. She looks as cunning as a fox.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

애 / 애
1. __의가 없어요. He has no manners.
2. 친구 __개 전화했습니다. I phoned a friend.

휴 / 휴
3. 정기 __일입니다. It's a regular holiday.
4. __식이 나왔니까? Is dessert coming?
Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 영화가 슬퍼요. The movie is sad.
2. 배가 고파요. I’m hungry.
3. 같이 빌이세요. We are in the same class.
4. 전화번호 좀 주세요. Please give me the phone number.
5. 이성하게요. It’s strange.
6. 이성을 잃었어요. He took leave of his senses.

Section V-6: ㅏ, ㅐ, ㅔ, ㅐ, ㅔ, ㅓ, ㅗ, ㅜ, ㅓ
Section V-6.1: Simple vowel versus diphthong

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 악 악
2. 애기 애기
3. 꼬을 꼬을
4. 예비 예비
5. 수포 수표
6. 후식 휴식

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (악, 악)을 씀어요. He’s shouting.
2. (애기, 애기)해 주세요. Please tell me the story.
3. (애기, 애기)가 재미있어요. The baby is fun.
4. (염울, 여름)이 길어요. Summer is long.
5. (걸음, 거울)은 짧아요. As for winter, it’s short.
6. (걸음, 거울)을 보세요. Please look in the mirror.
7. (수포, 수표)가 생겼어요. I’ve received a cashier’s check.
8. (물, 곡)이 심심해요. The oyster is fresh.
9. (여우, 여유)가 없어요. I have no time/money/etc. to spare.
10. (후식, 휴식)이 필요해요. You need to rest.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 애기해 졌어요. Please tell me the story.
2. 애기해 올어요. The baby’s crying.
3. 꼬을은 추워요. As for winter, it’s cold.
4. 꼬을 좀 보어요. Please look in the mirror.
5. 여유가 없어요. I have no time/money/etc. to spare.
6. 여우같이 생겼어요. She looks as cunning as a fox.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

예 / 예
1. ____의가 없어요. He has no manners.
2. 친구__개 전화했습니다. I phoned a friend.
3. 정기__일입니다. It’s a regular holiday.
4. __석이 나으니까? Is dessert coming?
Section V-6.2: Diphthong versus diphthong

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 애 애
2. 애기 애기
3. 약 역
4. 항 형
5. 페 표
6. 여행 왕행

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (애기, 애기) 들었습니다. I heard the story.
2. (애, 애)를 들어 보세요. Please try to give an example.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 애기 들었습니다. I heard the story.
2. 애를 들어 보세요. Please try to give an example.
3. 약 드셨어요? Did you take the medicine?
4. 기차역으로 가요? Why don’t we go to the train station?
5. 여행하고 싶다. I want to travel.
6. 요행을 바라지 마. Don’t rely on luck.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 가 왜 안 오지? Why is this kid not coming, I wonder.
2. 표를 양 약 했어요. I reserved a ticket.
3. 양식초어요. It’s malnutrition.
4. 말 안 신어요? Aren’t you going to wear socks?
5. 판에 묻었어요. We stayed at an inn.
6. 음 레를 잘해요. He’s a good cook.
Where’s your hometown? Let’s go to the airport.

Section V-6.2: Diphthong versus diphthong

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 애 애
2. 애기 애기
3. 악 역
4. 험 형
5. 펀 표
6. 여행 요행

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (애기, 애기) 들었습니다. I heard the story.
2. (애, 애) 들어 보세요. Please try to give an example.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 애기 들었어요. I heard the story.
2. 애를 들어 보세요. Please try to give an example.
3. 애 듣셨어요? Did you take the medicine?
4. 기차역으로 가요? Why don’t we go to the train station?
5. 여행하고 싶다. I want to travel.
6. 요행을 바라지 마. Don’t rely on luck.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

에/애
1. 가 애 안 오지? Why is this kid not coming, I wonder.
2. 표를 __ 애 했어요. I reserved a ticket.

엄/염
3. __ 양실조예요. It’s malnutrition.
4. __ 발 안 신어요? Aren’t you going to wear socks?

어/요
5. __ 관에 묶었어요. We stayed at an inn.
6. __ 리를 잘해요. He’s a good cook.
Section V-7: -

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

At the beginning of a word, \( \text{ } \) and \(-1\) have distinct pronunciations.
1. 
2. 

In a position other than the beginning of a word, \(-1\) is pronounced as if it were \( \text{ } \).
3. 
4. 
5. 

When used to express the possessive particle, \(-1\) is pronounced as if it were \( \text{ } \).
6. 
7. 

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (이사, 의사)가 편해요. The chair is comfortable.
2. (이사, 의사)가 비싸요. The interest rate is high.
3. (이사, 의사)를 만났어요. I met a doctor.
4. (이미, 의미) 늦었어요. It’s already too late.
5. (리라, 의리)가 없어요. He has no sense of duty toward friends.

Exercise 4
Circle the pronunciation of the vowel in the italicized syllable.

1. 정말 의심스러워요. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] It’s really doubtful.
2. 줄무늬 옷이 좋아요. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] Clothes with a striped design are good.
3. 흰색을 좋아합니다. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] I like white.
4. 저희집으로 오세요. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] Please come to our house.
5. 그림의 벽이지요. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] It’s pie in the sky, of course.
6. 무소식이 회소식이다. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] No news is good news.
7. 회의실이 어디예요? \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] Where’s the conference room?
8. 의사가 되고 싶습니다. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] I’d like to become a doctor.
9. 성공의 비결이 뭐예요? \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] What’s the secret of success?
10. 거의 다 했습니다. \[ \text{-1} \ \ \text{-1} \ ] I’m almost finished.

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 정말 의심스러워요. It’s really doubtful.
2. 줄무늬 옷이 좋아요. Clothes with a striped design are good.
3. 흰색을 좋아합니다. I like white.
4. 저희집으로 오세요. Please come to our house.
5. 그림의 벽이지요. It’s pie in the sky, of course.
6. 무소식이 회소식이다. No news is good news.
7. 의사가 되고 싶습니다. I’d like to become a doctor.
8. 거의 다 했습니다. I’m almost finished.
Section V-8: ㄱ, ㄴ, ㄹ, ㅁ, ㅂ, & ㄱ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 이 위
2. 시어 쉬어
3. 의기 위기
4. 의한 위한
5. 외 왜
6. 폐도 채도
7. 관 권
8. 원만 원만

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (이, 위)가 약해요. My stomach is weak.
2. (이, 위)가 야파요. My tooth is hurting.
3. (이쪽, 위쪽)으로 가세요. Please go up.
4. 국민음 (의한, 위한) 정치 Government by the people
5. 국민음 (의한, 위한) 정치 Government for the people
6. (의기, 위기)완성합니다. They’re in high spirits.
7. (외, 왜) 할머니가 오세요? Why is your grandmother coming?
8. (외, 왜)아들닙니까? Are you an only son?
9. 정사가 (완만, 원만)해요. The slope is gradual.
10. 성격이 (완만, 원만)해요. Her personality is well-rounded.
11. 책 한 (관, 권) 삽어요. I bought one book.
12. 한 (관, 권)은 3.75 kg입니다. One gwan is 3.75 kg.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 위쪽으로 가세요. Please go up.
2. 의기완성합니다. They’re in high spirits.
3. 위기는 모면했어요. As for the crisis, we’ve pulled through it.
4. 외할머니가 오세요? Is your maternal grandmother coming?
5. 책 한 권 삽어요. I bought one book.
6. 한 관은 3.75 kg입니다. One gwan is 3.75 kg.
7. 날씨가 더워요. The weather’s hot.
8. 풍도와 수세요. Please help.
Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

이/위
1. ___함닙니다.
2. ___해해요.
3. ___회전하세요.
4. 좋/베 ___요.
5. 남씨가 더 ___요.
6. 좀 도___주세요.

It's dangerous.
I understand.
Make a left turn, please.
Lend it to me, please.
The weather's hot.
Please help.

Practice: Consonants

Section C-1: 비

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that the 비 sound is fully voiced when it occurs between two voiced sounds (vowels or , /, , 꾸), even when there is a word boundary.

1. 비 나비 갈비
2. 밥 가밥 신발
3. 십 십원 십이월
4. 바지 내 바지 청바지
5. 접 접 안 나 접 없어
6. 잎* 잎 안

* 비 is pronounced here as if it were /; see section C-4.2.

Exercise 2
Each sentence contains two (italicized) 비 sounds. Circle the one that is fully voiced.

1. 형부가 부자예요. Her brother-in-law is rich.
2. 비누가 안 비싸요. The soap is inexpensive.
3. 국수를 비/비싸요. Please mix the noodle with sauce and stuff.
4. 갈비가 비/싸요. The rib is expensive.
5. 불고기는 9불이예요. Bulgogi is nine dollars.
6. 백금 다방에 갈어요. He just went to a coffee shop.
7. 신발이 작아서 발이 아파요. The shoes are so small that my feet hurt.
8. 청바지가 비/바꿨어요. The blue jeans have become faded.
9. 바지 안 있어요. I'm putting on pants.
10. 빨은 걸 안 난요. Bees, I'm not scared of them.
11. 백오 십원이에요. It's 150 won.
12. 잎 안에 말래가 있어요. There's a worm inside the leaf.
Section C-2: 탐 & 표

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 발 팔
2. 발 팔
3. 봉 폼
4. 분 문
5. 봉 폼
6. 비 피
7. 보기 포기
8. 반사 판사
9. 벌벌 펼겔
10. 사벌 사말

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.
1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]
6. [ 1 2 3 ]
7. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. (비, 피)가 와요. / It’s raining.
2. (비, 피)가 나요. / It’s bleeding.
3. 한 (분, 폼)이 세요? / Is there just one person?
4. 한 (분, 폼)도 없어요. / I’m penniless.
5. 발에 (봄, 폼)이 많아요. / There are lots of weeds in the patch.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 비 온다. / It’s raining.
2. 피 난다. / It’s bleeding.
3. 돋이 한 줄도 없어요. / I’m penniless.
4. 폼이 많어요. / Oh, there are lots of weeds.
5. 봉이 냅데요. / Wow, fire broke out.
6. 긴 팔 입을까? / Shall I wear a long-sleeved shirt?
7. 가방이에요. / It’s a bag.
8. 봉에는 따뜻해요. / In the spring it’s warm.
9. 꽃이 피었어요. / The flower has bloomed.
10. 봉 비였어요. / It’s totally empty.
11. 빛을 반사해요. / It reflects light.
12. 판사가 꽃이예요. / A judgeship is my dream.
Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

바/파
1. 햇빛에 __래요. It fades in the sun.
2. 하늘과 __래요. The sky is blue.
3. 머리가 아__요. My head hurts.

바/파
4. __롯이 없어요. He [the kid] has no courtesy.
5. 너무 슬__요. I'm so sad.
6. __리지 마세요. Please don't throw it away.

발/짧
7. 사__면 먹었어요. I ate a cup of instant noodles.
8. 반__ 입을까? Shall I wear a short-sleeved shirt?
9. __음이 좋아요. Your pronunciation is good.

Section C-3: 나 & 바

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 배 배
2. 바 바
3. 망 망
4. 분 분
5. 물 물
6. 비어 비어
7. 부리 부리
8. 빨빨 빨빨
9. 이빨 이빨

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.
1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]
6. [ 1 2 3 ]
7. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. (바, 빼)가 부러졌어요. A bone's been broken.
2. (방, 펼처)이 작아요. The room is small.
3. (방, 빼)이 없어요. There's no bread.
4. 저 (분, 빼)이에요? Is it that person?
5. 저 (분, 빼)이에요. I'm the only one.
6. 산에 (불, 빼)이 냄새요. Fire broke out on the mountain.
7. 사슴은 (불, 빼)이 있어요. Deer have horns.
8. (별별, 떠بار) 떠려요. I'm trembling with nervousness.
9. 맛을 (별별, 떠배) 떠려요. He's sweating profusely.
10. 얼룩은 (배, 빼)요. Take the stain out.
11. 새끼들은 (배, 빼)어요. She [the animal] is pregnant.
12. 이들 (배어, 빼)어요. I had my tooth extracted.
13. 발목을 (비어, 빼豸)했어요. I sprained my ankle.
15. (이빨, 이빨)하리 갈다. He's going in order to get a haircut.
Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 방이 좁아. The room is small.
2. 방이 맞아! Wow, the bread is delicious.
3. 저 문이 예요? Is it that person?
4. 저 문이 예요. I'm the only one.
5. 불이 났어요. Fire broke out.
6. 불이 있어요. It has horns.
7. 발발 떨리어요. I'm trembling with nervousness.
8. 맑은 떨떨 흔들리요. He's sweating profusely.
9. 새끼를 빼어요. She [the animal] is pregnant.
10. 이를 빼어요. I had my tooth extracted.
11. 발목을 빼어요. I sprained my ankle.
12. 펑 비였어요. It's totally empty.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

바/폭

1. 요즘 바요. I'm busy these days.
2. 비рап이 쳐요. It's stormy.
3. 눈이 난겠어요. My eyesight has gotten bad.

발/ apellido

4. ___리 오세요. Please come quickly.
5. ___이 아파요. My feet hurt.

변/번째

6. 변이 죄송해요. I'm sorry to trouble you so often.
7. 정말 변해요. He's really shameless.
8. 죽음 변했어요. I almost died.

Section C-4: 니, 꾸, & 쌍
Section C-4.1: Basic pronunciation

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 배 꾸 배
2. 비 꾸 배
3. 방 꾸 배
4. 변 꾸 배
5. 불 꾸 불
6. 물 꾸 물
7. 비어 꾸 배어
8. 발발 꾸 펼ceries

Exercise 2
Circle the contrast that you hear.

1. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 불 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
2. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
3. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
4. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
5. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
6. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
7. [ 꾸 배 꾸 변 꾸 물 꾸 비어 꾸 발발 꾸]
Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (볼, 팤)이 안 붙어요.  
   The glue doesn’t stick.
2. (볼, 팤)이 빼 onFocus reconciliation.  
   The horn is pointy.
3. (볼, 팤)이 냉어요.  
   Fire broke out.
4. 두 (분, 푼)이세요?  
   Are there two of you?
5. 저 (분, 푼)이예요.  
   I’m the only one.
6. 한 (분, 푼)도 안 남았어요.  
   Not a single penny is left.
7. (배, 패)가 안 좋아요.  
   The pear isn’t good.
8. (폐기, 폐기)가 있어요.  
   He has an ambitious spirit.
9. (폐기, 폐기) 마세요.  
   Please join in.
10. (발래, 발래)를 배울마다.  
   I’m learning ballet.
11. 이 옷은 (발래, 발래).  
   This piece of clothing, I’m going to sell it.
12. (발래, 발래)가 있네요.  
   Laundry is tough.
13. 빨이 (비었어요, 피었어요).  
   My hands are free.
14. 손이 (비었어요, 피었어요).  
   I sprained my leg.
15. 다리를 (피었어요, 피었어요).  
   I sprained my leg.

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 풍/폭/쪽  

2. 풍/폭/쪽  

3. 풍/폭/쪽  

4. 풍/폭/쪽  

5. 풍/폭/쪽  

6. 풍/폭/쪽  

Section C-4.2: ㅃ & ㅍ in front of a consonant

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㅃ and ㅍ sound different at the beginning of a word, but that they are both pronounced as an unreleased ㅃ sound at the end of a word or in front of a consonant.

1. 비 [逶] beginning of a word (ㅃ ≠ ㅍ)
2. 입 [逶] end of a word (ㅃ = ㅍ) → ㅃ
Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㅂ and ㅍ are both pronounced as if they were ㅂ at the end of a word or in front of a consonant, but that their pronunciations differ from each other in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

end of a word (ㅂ = ㅍ) → ㅂ
1. 입 입
2. 입안 입안
in front of a consonant (ㅂ = ㅍ) → ㅂ
3. 입술 입사귀
in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel (ㅂ ≠ ㅍ)
4. 입에 입에

Exercise 3
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 엽서를 써요. I'm writing a postcard.
   b. 엽을 뽑어요. Look to the side.
   c. 엽접에 살아요. She lives next-door.
2. a. 안 데어요? Aren't you going to cover it?
   b. 덮지 않아요? Aren't you going to cover it?
   c. 덮지 않아요? Aren't you hot?
3. a. 외침에 살아. He lives in the house in front.
   b. 외치마를 입어. Wear the apron.
   c. 외아 안 보여. I can't see ahead.
4. a. 잎이 떨어진다. The leaves are falling.
   b. 입안이 헛여. Inside the mouth is sore.
   c. 입 안에 벌레가 있어. There's a worm inside the leaf.

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

압 / 압
1. ____이 갑갑해요. I see only darkness.
2. 수 ____이 세요. The water pressure is high.
3. ____이 떨어져요. The leaves are falling.
4. 수____이 줄었어요. The income has diminished.

Section C-5: ㄷ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that the ㄷ sound is fully voiced when it occurs between two voiced sounds (vowels or ㅂ, ㄷ, ㅅ, ㅈ), even when there is a word boundary.

1. 다 바다 멀다
2. 두 구두 반두
3. 만 반아들
4. 곧 곧 올게? 곧 언제?
5. 쫓* 쫓 어떨데? 쫓 안 사.
6. 맞* 맞 어떨데? 맞 없어.

* ㅂ and ㅅ are pronounced as if they were ㄷ; see sections C-16.2 and C-17.2.

Exercise 2
Each sentence contains two (italicized) ㄷ sounds. Circle the one that is fully voiced.

1. 다음에 바다로 가요. Next time, let's go to the beach.
2. 다다음 주 어떨데요? How is the week after next?
3. 오늘도 도서관에 가요? Are you going to the library again today?
Section C-6: ㄷ & ㅌ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 달 달
2. 닭 닭
3. 덩 덩
4. 멀 멀
5. 돈 돈
6. 동 동
7. 도끼 도끼
8. 들려 들려
9. 둥지 둥지
10. 배달 배달

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.
1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. 누구 (答, ㅌ)이야? Thanks to whom is that?
2. 금이 두 (돈, 돈)이에요. The gold is two don. (1 don = 3.76 grams)
3. (달, 탑)이 멋있다! The moon is spectacular!
4. (달, 탑)도 많다. You are full of trouble.
5. (달, 탑)이 뭐에요? What's the correct answer?
6. 공동 (달, 탑)이 무너지려. Is hard work ever wasted?
7. (도끼, 토끼)가 귀여워요. The rabbit's cute.
8. (도끼, 토끼)가 무서워요. The ax is scary.
9. (동지, 동지)를 만났어요. Hey, I've met a person in the same situation.
10. (동지, 동지)가 언제 와요? When will the notice come?
11. 달이 (들려, 들려)요. The answer is wrong.
12. 소리가 (들려, 들려)요. I hear a sound.
13. 가방 좀 (들어, 들어)줘. Hold the bag for me.
14. 라디오 좀 (들어, 들어)봐. Try to turn on the radio.
15. (교통, 교통)이 복잡해요. The traffic is heavy.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 한달 됐습니다. It's been one month.
2. 배달이 날아요. My stomach is upset.
3. 청담이 뭐에요? What's the correct answer?
4. 시계탑에서 만나. Let's meet at the clock tower.
5. 좀 덜 추워요. It's a bit less cold.
The Sounds of Korean

**Exercise 5**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

다/타
1. 고기가 ____ 탔어요. The meat is all burnt.
2. 차 ____고 가자. Let's go, riding in the car.
3. 비____민 부족이야. I'm short of vitamins.

동/통
4. 도____ 모르겠어요. I don’t think I know at all.
5. ____네 친구세요. He's a neighborhood friend.
6. 쓰레기____ 있어요? Is there a trashcan?
7. ____메달을 맞습니다. I won a bronze medal.

담/탕
8. 설____ 넣으세요? Do you put in sugar?
9. ____연하죠. It goes without saying.

Section C-7: ㄱ & ㄲ

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat.

1. 도 또
2. 달 딸
3. 담 딸

4. 써 똑
5. 배문 배문
6. 달아 딸아
7. 덜어 덜어
8. 등고 품고
9. 들담 들담
10. 마당 마당

**Exercise 2**
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [1 2 3 ]
2. [1 2 3 ]
3. [1 2 3 ]
4. [1 2 3 ]
5. [1 2 3 ]
6. [1 2 3 ]
7. [1 2 3 ]

**Exercise 3**
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. 그 친구(도, 또) 왔어요? Did that friend also come?
2. 그 친구 (도, 또) 왔어요? Did that friend come again?
3. (담, 딸) 좀 달아요. Wipe off your sweat.
4. (담, 딸)이 안 보여요. I can’t see the moon.
5. (담, 딸)이 예뻐요. Your daughter is pretty.
6. 누구 (댁, 딸)이 예뻐요? Whose rice cake is it?
7. (댁, 딸)이 부족해요. I'm short of virtue.
8. 남(배문, 배문)에 가요. I'm going to Namdaemun (market).
9. 남(배문, 배문)에요? Because of others?
10. (달기, 딸기)만 해. Just get/use only the strawberry.
11. (달기, 딸기)는 달아. As for sweetness, it’s sweet (but...).
12. 머리 (달아, 딸아)요. The head is touching it.
13. 머리 (당아, 용아) 요.  
I'm braiding my hair.

14. 라디오 (들고, 들고) 싶다.  
I want to listen to the radio.

15. 선물 (들고, 들고) 있어.  
I'm opening my presents.

---

**Exercise 4**
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 씨 중 닦아라.  
Wipe off your sweat.

2. 닦이 벨었어요.  
The moon is out.

3. 닦이 시집가요.  
My daughter's getting married.

4. 닟이 맛있네요.  
Wow, the rice cake is delicious.

5. 남대문에 가요.  
I'm going to Namdaemun (market).

6. 남대문에 요?  
Because of others?

7. 닟기 가 닟집 해.  
The strawberry is sweet, isn't it?

8. 커피가 닟기만 해.  
The coffee is nothing but sweet.

9. 음악을 들고 있어요.  
I'm listening to music.

10. 십률을 들고 있어요.  
I'm opening my presents.

11. 진땀이야.  
I mean it.

12. 진땀이 나요.  
I'm sweating from anxiety.

---

**Exercise 5**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

동/동

1. 개__을 밟았어.  
I stepped on dog dirt.

2. 차가 수__이에요?  
Is your car a manual [transmission]?

3. __차에요.  
It's a lemon. (slang)

당/망

4. __공이 고소해요.  
The peanuts taste good.

5. 마__이 넓어요.  
The yard is spacious.

6. 마__히 벌을 받아야죠.  
I deserve to be punished.

---

**Exercise 6**
Listen and repeat. Even if you can't follow along, notice the many instances of 띄 and 띠 in this children's song.

달 탈 무슨달
쟁반같이 둥근 달
어디 어디 봤나
남산 위에 봤지

Moon, moon, what kind of moon?
A round moon like a tray.
Where, where has it risen?
It's risen over the Namsan (mountain).

---

**Section C-8: 띄, 띠, & 띠**

**Section C-8.1: Basic pronunciation**

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat.

1. 다 타 패
2. 더 틀 패
3. 막 틀 패
4. 단 탕 패
5. 은 톤 톤
6. 달 탈 패
7. 들 들 들
8. 달 탕 패
9. 망 탕 망
10. 동 동 동
Exercise 2
Circle the contrast that you hear.
1. [ככ ככ ככ ככ ]
2. [ככ ככ ככ ככ ]
3. [ככ ככ ככ ככ ]
4. [ככ ככ ככ וכ ככ ]
5. [ככ ככ ככ ככ ]
6. [ככ ככ ככ ככ ]
7. [ככ ככ ככ ככ ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. 물에 (터, 떨) 요. [It floats on water.]
2. 손이 (터, 떨) 요. [My hands are getting chapped.]
3. 좀 (터, 떨) 주세요. [Give me some more, please.]
4. (단, 탄) 고기는 버려. [Throw away the burnt meat.]
5. (단, 탄) 종이에 쓰세요. [Write on a separate sheet, please.]
6. (단, 탄) 과자를 좋아해요. [I like sweet cookies.]
7. (달, 밥)도 많다. [You are full of trouble.]
8. (달, 밥)이 예쁘네요. [Wow, your daughter is pretty.]
9. (달, 탕)이 동그랗요. [The moon is round.]
10. 다 부모님 (터, 떨)이예요. [It's all thanks to my parents.]
11. (터, 떨)이 길어요. [His chin is long.]
12. 생일 (터, 떨)이예요. [It's birthday rice cake.]
13. (생일, 생일)에 맞았어요. [I got hit by bird dirt.]
14. (교통, 교통)이 복잡해요. [The traffic is heavy.]
15. 징발 (동물, 동물)이야. [He's really an animal.]

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 탄 고기는 먹지 마. [Don't eat the burnt meat.]
2. 떨소리 하지 마. [Don't talk nonsense.]
3. 단 길 좋아하세요. [I love sweet things.]
4. 차가 많이 나오. [The car tempts me.]
5. 많이 나오. [I'm sweating.]
6. 담을 쌓았어요. [They built a wall.]
7. 부모님 떨이예요. [It's thanks to my parents.]
8. 맞있는 떨이예요. [It's a delicious rice cake.]
9. 한 떨 내세요. [Give us a treat, please.]
10. 새들은 맞았어요. [I got hit by bird dirt.]
11. 쓰래기통 있어요? [Is there a trash can?]
12. 동쪽에 있어요. [It's on the east side.]
13. 눈을 뜨고 갈어요. [It seems like he opened his eyes.]
14. 체이 둔 것 갈아요. [It seems like he's matured.]
15. 떨이 둔 것 갈아요. [It seems like the bud's come out.]

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.
다/타/따
1. 왕__가 뭐예요? [What's a wangdda (social outcast)?]
2. 고기 다__요. [The meat is all burning.]
3. 기__ 잘 처요? [Do you play the guitar well?]
두/투/두
4. __징이 안 보어요. [The lid is nowhere to be seen.]
5. 항상 __말리요. [He always grumbles.]
6. __통이 심해요. [The headache is severe.]
Section C-8.2: ㄷ & ㅌ in front of a consonant or at the end of a word

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㄷ and ㅌ sound different at the beginning of a word, but that they are both pronounced as an unreleased ㄷ sound in front of a consonant.

1. 달 타 beginning of a word (ㄷ ≠ ㅌ)
   받다 받다 in front of a consonant (ㄷ = ㅌ)  → ㄷ

2. 디 타 beginning of a word (ㄷ ≠ ㅌ)
   밀지는 밀지고 in front of a consonant (ㄷ = ㅌ)  → ㄷ

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㄷ and ㅌ are both pronounced as if they were ㄷ at the end of a word or in front of a consonant, but that their pronunciations differ from each other in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

   end of a word (ㄷ = ㅌ)  → ㄷ

1. 곧 술

2. 곧 왜 술 없어

Exercise 3
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 간격이 너무 밝아. The space/time in between is too small.
   b. 전화 밝아. Answer the phone.
   c. 옆 벽 아나? Isn't it a bean patch?

2. a. 술에 꿀여요. Boil it in the kettle.
   b. 술 없어요. There's no kettle.
   c. 술 안 닿아요? Aren't you cleaning the kettle?

3. a. 말가별에 가자. Let's go to a strawberry field.
   b. 말가별 없어? There's no strawberry field?
   c. 전화 받았어요? Did you receive the phone call?

4. a. 말자는 장사에요. It's a losing business.
   b. 말자는 마세요. Please don't trust it.
   c. 말에 말어겼어요. It fell down.

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. __으로 드러나요. It shows on the surface.

2. 소매를 __으세요. Please roll up your sleeves.

3. __에 들입니다. I'm the eldest son.

4. 발새를 __아 보세요. Please try to smell it.
Section C-9: ㄱ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㄱ is fully voiced when it occurs between two voiced sounds (vowels or ㄷ, ㅌ, ㅅ, ㅈ), even when there is a word boundary.

1. กู นู กู คู
2. กู นู กู คู
3. พวก พวก พวก พวก
4. กับ พวก พวก กับ
5. พวก พวก พวก พวก

Exercise 2
Each sentence contains two (italicized) ㄱ sounds. Circle the one that is fully voiced.

1. กับ กับ กับ กับ
2. นก กับ กับ กับ
3. กี กับ กับ กับ
4. กะ บก กะ กะ
5. 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก
6. 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก
7. 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก
8. 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก
9. 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก
10. 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก 翦ก

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. กัน กัน กัน กัน
2. กัน กัน กัน กัน
3. กัน กัน กัน กัน
4. กัน กัน กัน กัน
5. กัน กัน กัน กัน
6. กัน กัน กัน กัน
7. กัน กัน กัน กัน
8. กัน กัน กัน กัน
9. กัน กัน กัน กัน
10. กัน กัน กัน กัน

Section C-10: ㄱ & ㅋ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. แกะ แกะ
2. แกะ แกะ

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [1 2 3]
2. [1 2 3]
3. [1 2 3]
4. [1 2 3]
5. [1 2 3]
6. [1 2 3]
7. [1 2 3]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. กัน กัน กัน กัน
2. กัน กัน กัน กัน
3. กัน กัน กัน กัน
4. กัน กัน กัน กัน
5. กัน กัน กัน กัน
6. กัน กัน กัน กัน
7. กัน กัน กัน กัน
8. กัน กัน กัน กัน
9. กัน กัน กัน กัน
10. กัน กัน กัน กัน

They are digging potatoes.
I'm folding up clothes.
I'm short of vitality.
My heart leaped into my throat.
I'm timid.
What kind of bean is it?
She's the protagonist.
Wow, the hard work was worth it.
Rice cake with beans in it is delicious.
Please pick one and take it.
Help yourself to the cola.
12. I'm near-sighted.
13. Do you live in this vicinity?
14. The cream is delicious.
15. The picture is beautiful.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 키가 작아요. / He's short.
2. 기가 막혀요. / I'm dumbfounded.
3. 무슨 콩이에요? / What kind of bean is it?
4. 아구콩이에요. / It's a baseball.
5. 갑자 땅을 맴돌이요. / My heart leaped into my throat.
6. 골라 가지세요. / Please pick one and take it.
7. 크게 써 주세요. / Please write it big for me.
8. 크게 뭐에요? / What's that?
9. 크림이 맛있어요. / The cream is delicious.
10. 크림이 맛있어요. / The picture is beautiful.
11. 끓국수 뿌어요. / I'm making kalguksu (noodle soup).
12. 갈비 먹으십다. / Let's eat galbi.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 돌창__예요. / He has a turned-up nose.
2. __집이 쌓어요. / She's stubborn.
3. __국수 뿌어요. / I'm making kalguksu (noodle soup).
4. __비 먹으십시오. / Let's eat galbi.

Section C-11: \& \n
Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 가 / 가
2. 개 / 개
3. 굶 / 굶
4. 장 / 장
5. 가치로 / 가치로
6. 고리 / 고리
7. 기어 / 기어
8. 까야 까야
9. 토끼 / 토끼
10. 꿀꿀 / 꿀꿀

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]
Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. 언제 (가, 까) 요?
2. (가지, 까지) 마세요.
3. 언제 (가지, 까지) 먹어?
4. 세 (가지, 까지) 받았어요.
5. (개, 개) 소금 맛이다!
6. (굴, 꿀)이 시원해요.
7. (굴, 꿀)맛이 변했어요.
8. (고리, 고리)가 길면 잡혀요.
9. 열쇠 (고리, 고리)예요.
10. 진정히 (기어, 기어) 했어요.
11. 간신히 (기어, 기어) 했어요.
12. 방석을 (갈아, 갈아) 요.
13. 편의품 (갈아, 갈아) 요.
14. (도끼, 도끼)가 귀여워요.
15. (꼽꺽임, 꽁꺽임) 생각 중이야. I’m mulling it over.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 가지 마세요. Please don't go.
2. 언제까지 해요?
3. 깨소금 맛이다!
4. 개가 갓어요.
5. 강이 깎어요.
6. 강이 세어요.
7. 설실 기어요.
8. 팔봉을 끸어요.
9. 방석을 끘어요. Use the seat cushion.
10. 깃을 깘요.
11. 가끔 전화해요. Call me from time to time.
12. 방금 왔어요. I just got here.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

가/까
1. 집이 가 ______ 수요. My house is nearby.
2. 개/개
3. 여____에 메. Put it on your shoulder.
4. 주근____가 많아.
5. 간/간
6. 시____ 없어요. I don't have time.
7. 곱/곱
8. 팽부가 참____다! Wow, your skin is so smooth.
9. 배보다 배____이 커요. The belly button is bigger than the belly.
10. 금/곱
11. 가____ 전화해세요. Please call from time to time.
12. 방____ 도착했어요. I've just arrived.

PRACTICE: CONSONANTS
Section C-12: 랼, 췌, & 헤

Section C-12.1: Basic pronunciation

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 개 개 개
2. 견 견 견
3. 기 기 기
4. 간 간 간
5. 근 근 근
6. 쿨 쿨 쿨
7. 감감 감감 감감
8. 굴굴 굴굴 굴굴

Exercise 2
Circle the contrast that you hear.
1. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]
2. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]
3. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]
4. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]
5. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]
6. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]
7. [ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ᷩᷩ ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. (기, 키)가 모자라요. He is short of vitality.
2. (키, 키)가 있어요. She has a wild/risky spirit.
3. (기, 키)가 키요. He's tall.
4. (기, 키)가 맞았다! Wow, the flag is beautiful.
5. 진흙을 (개, 개)요. I'm kneading clay.
6. 인삼을 (개, 개)요. I dig ginseng roots.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 좋 큰 것 같아요. It seems like it's a little big.
2. 근 이틀을 잡어요. I slept for almost two days.
3. 근이 검어졌어요. The string is broken.
4. 글씨를 잘 씁어요. She has good handwriting.
5. 좀 클 거야. It'll be a little big.
6. 불 끄게. I'll turn off the light.
7. 옷이 클겨요. The clothes are loose-fitting.
8. 짧말 길씩해야. It's really horrible.
9. 주차금지해야. It's "no parking".
10. 방이 감감해야. The room is pitch dark.
11. 감감 무소식이에요. There's been no news for a long time.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.
제/개/께
1. 그제 ___ 했어요? What did you do the day before yesterday?
2. ___으론 빠우지 마. Don't be lazy.
Section C-12.2: ㄱ, ㅋ, & ㄲ in front of a consonant or at the end of a word

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㄱ, ㅋ, and ㄲ sound different at the beginning of a word, but that they are all pronounced as an unreleased ㄱ sound at the end of a word.

1. 가 / 감 / 감 beginning of a word (ㄱ ≠ ㄲ ≠ ㅋ)
바 / 백 / 백 end of a word (ㄱ = ㄲ = ㅋ) → ㄱ

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㄱ, ㅋ, and ㄲ are all pronounced as if they were ㄱ at the end of a word or in front of a consonant, but that their pronunciations differ from each other in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

end of a word (ㄱ = ㄲ = ㅋ) → ㄱ

1. 수박 / 박 / 부엌
2. 수박 안 사 / 박 안 보여 부엌 안

in front of a consonant (ㄱ = ㄲ = ㅋ) → ㄱ

3. 수박까지 / 박까지 / 부엌까지

in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel (ㄱ ≠ ㄲ ≠ ㅋ)

4. 수박에 / 박에 / 부엌에*

* ㅋ can be pronounced ㄱ here; see section A-15.

Exercise 3
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 박씨가 없어요.  There's no one whose last name is Bak.
   b. 밖에 나가요.    Let's go outside.
   c. 밖까지 나갈게요. I'll go just to the outside.

2. a. 낚시를 좋아해. I like fishing.
   b. 낚싯줄이 끊어졌어. The fishing line broke.
   c. 한 마리도 못 낚아. I cannot catch a single fish.
3. a. 고기 좀 뜻지. I wish you had stir-fried some meat.
b. 볶음밥 시집가? Shall we order fried rice?
c. 볶기 사업 해. I do welfare work.
4. a. 사과 깎아? Are you peeling the apple?
b. 깎지 마. Don’t peel it.
c. 연필깎이 있어? Do you have a pencil sharpener?

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 밥/밥
   1. __이 어두워요. Outside is dark.
2. 수/수
   2. 수__이 시원해요. The watermelon is refreshing.
3. 석/석
   3. 물을 __어요. Mix it with water.
4. 좌/좌
   4. 좌__이 없습니다. There’s no seat.

Section C-13: 스

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that 스 is fully voiced when it occurs between two voiced sounds (vowels or ㅁ, ㄴ, ㅇ, ㄹ), even when there is a word boundary.

1. 자 모자 상자
2. 절 계절 품절
3. 납 납에 납은
4. 자리 내 자리 다른 자리

Exercise 2
Each sentence contains two (italicized) 스 sounds. Circle the one that is fully voiced.
1. 자기 모자야. It’s your hat.
2. 주로 양주 마셔요. I mainly drink Western liquor.
3. 지갑에 휴지 있어요. There’s tissue in the purse.
4. 전 오전에 왔어요. As for me, I got here in the morning.
5. 짧말 인접이 있어. He’s really coldhearted.
6. 자리에 앉아요. Please have a seat.
7. 자꾸 내 자리로 와요. He keeps coming to my seat.
8. 제가 낮에 가계요. I’ll go during the daytime.

Section C-14: 씨 & 스

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 자 차
2. 절 철
3. 절 철
4. 절 철
5. 중 쌓
6. 주위 추위
7. 중고 중고
8. 걷네 걷네
9. 기자 기자
10. 기자 기자

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ ] 2 3
2. [ ] 2 3
3. 발에는 (자, 차)요. At night it’s cold.
4. 아기가 (자, 차)요. The baby is sleeping.
5. (자고, 차고) 할까요? Shall we do it after sleeping?
6. 내가 (셋어, 셋어). I lost.
7. (좋, 좋아) 소리가 나요. There’s a gunshot sound.
8. (좋, 좋아) 읽었어요? Did the bell ring?
9. 커피가 (진해, 친해) 요. The coffee is strong.
10. 개하고 (진해, 친해) ? Are you close to that kid?
11. (침, 침)이 바뀌었어요. The luggage got switched.
12. (침, 침) 넘어 가요. My mouth is watering.
13. (기차, 기차) 예요. She’s a journalist.
14. (기차, 기차)가 빨라요. The train is fast.
15. (거나, 가거나)가 멀어져요. The value is diminishing.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 공을 차요. He’s kicking a ball.
2. 잘 지요. Sleep tight.
3. 총에 맞았어요. He got shot by a gun.
4. 총 찔어요? Did the bell ring?
5. 짐이 무거워요. The luggage is heavy.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

주/주
1. 밥 잘 보내세요. Have a good weekend.
2. 석 잘 보내세요. Happy Choosuk.

잠/잠
3.  ___이 안 와. I can’t sleep.
4. 밥 ___ 먹을까? Shall we eat a night-time snack?

점/점
5. ___이 들었어요. We became attached to each other.
6. ___색을 좋아해요. I like blue.

즘/즘
7. 요 ___ 어떠세요? How are you these days?
8. 차 ___ 나아질 거예요. It will get better gradually.

Section C-15: 스 & 즈
168 THE SOUNDS OF KOREAN

3. 집 점
4. 자리 잡
5. 줄면 줄면
6. 정쟁 정쟁
7. 깨어 깨어
8. 가자 가자
9. 팔찌 팔찌
10. 공자 공자

Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]
6. [ 1 2 3 ]
7. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. 그 친구 (자, 작) 요. That friend is stingy.
2. 쉬겟 (자, 작) 요. Sleep to your heart’s content.
3. (잠, 쌓) 이 안 왔어요. I can’t sleep.
4. (잠, 쌓) 이 안 나요. I have no time to spare.
5. (잠, 쌓) 은 다 쌓어요? Have you finished packing?
6. 이 ( 좋, 쌓) 을 보세요. Look this way, please.
7. 옥수수 (저고, 췌고) 있어. I’m steaming corn.
8. 개한데 (질렀어, 빽 빽) 어. I’ve had it with that kid.
9. 좀 (طيب레, 빽 빽) 요. Well, I feel a little pang of conscience.
10. 줄면, 줄면 안 되요. You’d better not doze off.
11. (줄면, 줄면) 먹어요. I’d better eat jjolmyeon (noodles).

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 얼마짜리에요? How much are they each?
2. 자리에 앉으세요. Please have a seat.
3. 이 쪽으로 오세요. Come this way, please.
4. 잠 깨어요. I packed the luggage.
5. 갈비찜 먹자. Let’s eat steamed ribs.
6. 줄면 안 해요. You’d better not doze off.
7. 줄면 먹자. Let’s eat jjolmyeon (noodles).
8. 같이 가자. Let’s go together.
9. 이건 거짜야. This is fake.
10. 공짜로 얻었어요. I got it for free.
11. 차를 팔자 그래? Why don’t you sell the car?
12. 팔짜가 예쁘요. The bracelet is pretty.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

착/createdAt
1. 단__이예요. Those two are an inseparable pair.
2. __삼삼일이예요. My resolution is good for three days.
짐/ الأيام
3. 어__ 그렇게 잘 해? Wow, how do you do it so well?
4. 어__ 먹었어. I had brunch.
Section C-16: 스, 삐, & 짐

Section C-16.1: Basic pronunciation

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
1. 자 차 카
2. 저 케 캐
3. 죽 족 죽
4. 짜 찬 짐
5. 짜 짜 짜
6. 철철 철철 철철
7. 가자 가자 가짜
8. 지르지 치르지 씨르지

Exercise 2
Circle the contrast that you hear.
1. [스스 스스 스스]
2. [스스 삐스 삐스]
3. [스스 삐스 삐스]
4. [스스 삐스 삐스]
5. [스스 짐스 짐스]
6. [스스 짐스 짐스]
7. [스스 짐스 짐스]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. (자, 차,짜) 드세요. Please have some tea.
2. (자, 차) 있으세요? Do you have a ruler?
3. 바닷물이 (자,짜)요. The seawater is salty.
4. (잔,잔)돈 있으세요? Do you have change?
5. (잔,잔)물을 한잔 주세요. Give me a glass of cold water, please.
6. (점,점)이 오래 걸리요. It takes a long time to steam food.
7. (점,점)이 넘어 가요. My mouth is watering.
8. (점,점)싸아지요. I’d better pack the luggage.
9. 피아노를 (저,저)요. I play the piano.
10. 녹수수를 (저,좌)요. I’m steaming corn.
11. (절,점)이 안 좋어요. The quality is not good.
12. (절,점)을 조심하세요. Watch out for the wet paint.
13. 몸 (축,줄)이에요? How many watts is it [the bulb]?
14. 밤밥, 밤밥이 꿀맛이야. The night-time snack is scrumptious.
15. (잠,잠)이 안나요. There’s no time to spare.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 자 드세요. Please have some tea.
2. 자, 드세요. Please, go ahead and eat.
3. 계획을 짜요. I’m making a plan.
4. 잔돈 있으세요? Do you have change?
5. 찻잔 한잔 주세요. Give me a glass of cold water, please.
6. 짜 짜 짜 짜어요. I can’t eat salty things.
7. 군침이 도세요. Wow, my mouth is watering.
8. 잠을 누치세요. Please check in the luggage/send the package by mail.
9. 소금 좀 쓰세요. Sprinkle some salt.
10. 살 찐요. You’re going to gain weight.
Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 재_기가 나요. I am sneezing.
2. 눈치 ___요. They are going to sense it.
3. 세_발이에요. She's the third daughter.
4. 어_면 못 와요. I may not be able to come.
5. 어_구니가 없어. It's preposterous.
6. 동_이에요. He's my fellow alumnus.
7. 배_이 두둑해요. He has a lot of guts.
8. 정_을 하세요. Please dress formally.

Section C-16.2: ㅈ & ㅊ in front of a consonant or at the end of a word

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㅈ and ㅊ sound different at the beginning of a word, but that they are both pronounced as an unreleased ㅋ sound at the end of a word.

1. 자 자 beginning of a word (ㅈ ≠ ㅊ)
2. 낫 낫 end of a word (ㅈ = ㅊ) → ㅋ

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㅈ and ㅊ are both pronounced as if they were ㅋ at the end of a word or in front of a consonant, but that their pronunciations differ from each other in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

1. 빛 빛
2. 빛 안 져 빛 안 나
3. 빛깔이 빛깔
4. 빛이 빛이

Exercise 3
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 꽃가루가 날라요. Pollen is flying around.
   b. 꽃이 예쁘요. The flower is pretty.
   c. 꽃잎이 배워요. I'm learning flower arrangement.

2. a. 빛이 안 나요. It doesn't shine.
   b. 빛깔이 괜찮어요. The color is pretty.
   c. 빛까지 건네어요. I even got into debt.

3. a. 사람이 몇 안 해. There aren’t many people.
   b. 친구 몇이 와? How many friends are coming?
   c. 몇월 며칠이야? What month and what day is it?

4. a. 낫이 싶어요. It looks unfamiliar.
   b. 낫 잡아요. I’m taking a nap.
   c. 낫 뜨거워요. My face is burning with shame.
Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 송편을 __어요. We are making songpyeon (rice cake).
2. 닭__이 밥아요. The moonlight is bright.
3. __을 복혀요. His face is red with anger/shame.
4. 백__이 없어요. It's day in and day out.

Section C-17: ㅅ & ㅆ
Section C-17.1: Basic and 'sh'-like pronunciation

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㅅ and ㅆ have a 'sh'-like pronunciation when they come before ㅣ or a 'y' diphthong.

1. 소 시
2. 사 씨
3. 송 심
4. 서 서

Exercise 2
Circle the italicized syllable in which the consonant ㅅ or ㅆ sounds different.

1. 삐 심 숙
2. 사와 사위 쉬위
3. 맛은 맛있어 마서
4. 도시 가수 교실
5. 씨름 씨음 씨앗

Exercise 4
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]
6. [ 1 2 3 ]
7. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 5
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

2. 컴퓨터를 (사, 씨) 요. Wrap the computer.
3. (시, 씨)를 백 요. Take out the seeds.
4. (시, 씨)를 백 요. I write poems.
5. (살, 씨)이 백이요. My skin got tanned.
6. (살, 씨)이 백이요. The rice ran out.
7. (살, 씨)이 백이요. I've lost some weight.
8. 차가 (서, 셔) 요. The tea is bitter.
9. 들러리 ( الأمري, 셔) 요. I played second fiddle (slang).
10. (삼, 셔) 먹어요. I'm eating the lettuce wrap.
11. 떡 (썰어, 셔) 요. I'm slicing the rice cake.
12. 비 (와서, 왔어) 요. It rained.
13. 피곤 (해서, 했어) 요. Because I am/was tired.
14. (아파서, 아팠어) 요. Because I am/was sick.
15. 채미 (있어서, 있었어) 요. It was fun.

Exercise 6
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 옷이 싸요. Clothes are cheap.
2. 옷을 사요. Buy clothes.
3. 셔가 없네요. Wow, there are no seeds.
4. 도시가 커요. The city is big.
5. 너무 속이 상해요. I'm so upset.
6. 마음에 쓰들어요. It's to my complete satisfaction.
7. 새로 삽어요. I bought a new one [to replace the old one].
8. 포장지에 썩어요. I wrapped it in wrapping paper.
9. 날씨가 셔쌀해요. The weather is chilly.
10. 살살 만지어요. Touch it gently.
11. 왜 안 왔어요? Why didn't you come?
12. 비가 와서요. Because it is raining/rained.

Exercise 7
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

서/써

1. 별__ 구월이에요. It's already September.
2. 줄__야죠. We'd better stand in line.

Section C-17.2: & in front of a consonant or at the end of a word

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that & and & sound different at the beginning of a word, but that they are both pronounced as an unreleased ㅋ sound in front of a consonant.

1. 사 써 beginning of a word ( & ≠ & ) 입다 입다 in front of a consonant ( & = & ) --> ㅋ

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that & and & are pronounced as ㅋ at the end of a word or in front of a consonant but retain their usual pronunciation in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel.

end of a word ( & = & ) --> ㅋ

1. 쓰 ( & does not occur in this position)
2. 쓰 않아 ( & does not occur in this position)
The Sounds of Korean

in front of a consonant ($\alpha = \eta$) $\rightarrow \eta$

3. 음감 입고

in front of a suffix that begins with a vowel ($\alpha \neq \eta$)

4. 음에 있어

Exercise 3
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 맛있어? Is it tasty?
   b. 맛없어. It's tasteless.
   c. 맛이 없어. It's tasteless.

2. a. 맛있어요? Is it nice?
   b. 맛없어요. It doesn't look nice.
   c. 맛 안 나요. It doesn't look nice.

3. a. 음 있어요? Do you have clothes?
   b. 음 없어요. I don't have clothes.
   c. 음을 사요. Buy clothes.

4. a. 줄을 잡어요. Let's connect the strings.
   b. 줄 잡지요? There's a string, isn't there?
   c. 줄 있어요. There's a string.

5. a. 집에 있다 왔어. I came here from home.
   b. 줄 잡다 왔어. I was connecting the strings before I got here.
   c. 재미 있어요? Is it fun?

Exercise 4
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

가/잡

1. _____을 썼어요. He's wearing a traditional bamboo hat.
2. _____을 가예요. I bet he went.
Exercise 2
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 독갈지 않아? Aren’t they the same?
b. 독갈다. They’re the same.
c. 독갈에. They’re the same.
2. a. 시간 있어요? Do you have time?
b. 시간 있지요? You have time, don’t you?
c. 잊지 마세요. Please don’t forget.
3. a. 이제 늦지? This is better, isn’t it?
b. 화 냈지? You’re angry, aren’t you?
c. 화 냄여? Are you angry?
4. a. 빗 없어요. I have no debt.
b. 빗 안 나요. It doesn’t shine.
c. 빗 안 나요. It doesn’t shine.

Exercise 3
Indicate whether the italicized items sound the same (S) or different (D).

1. 독갈지? [ S D ] They’re the same, aren’t they?
   못 갔지? You couldn’t go, could you?
2. 빗 안 가려요. [ S D ] He [the baby] takes to strangers.
   빗이 뜨거워요. My face is burning with shame.
3. 시간 있지? [ S D ] You have time, don’t you?
   시간 쥐지 마. Don’t forget the time.
4. 빗 없어요. [ S D ] I have no debt.
   빗 없어요. I don’t have a comb.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 빗 있어요? Do you have a comb?
2. 빗이 없어요? You don’t have a comb?
3. 빗 안 나요. It doesn’t shine.
4. 빗이 안 나요. It doesn’t shine.
5. 잊지 마세요. Please don’t forget.
6. 잊어버렸어요. I forgot.
7. 독갈죠? They’re the same, aren’t they?
8. 못 갔죠? You couldn’t go, could you?

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. ______이 빗어요. Daytime is short.
2. ______이 뜨거워요. My face is burning with shame.
3.먹어요. They left.

1. ______이 안 나요. It doesn’t shine.
2. 먹려 ______어요. I’m combing my hair.
3. ______을 쥐어요. I fell into debt.

Section C-19: ㅂ, ㅃ, & ㅅ

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 그룹 금물
2. 물에 물메
3. 싸는 신는
Exercise 2
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.

1. [ ]
2. [ ]
3. [ ]
4. [ ]
5. [ ]

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( )
5. ( )

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. I'm doing nothing but sleeping.
2. Are you not going to sleep?
3. Please don't be conceited.
4. It fits perfectly on my body.
5. Your figure is nice.
6. I'm meeting a friend.
7. I have many friends.
8. There's a burning smell.
9. Oh, the meat is burning.
10. Look at the goldfish.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. I have many friends.
2. I'm meeting a friend.
3. It's an artificial sweetener.
4. The persimmon has ripened.

Section C-20
Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 달, 달리
2. 불, 불이
3. 길, 길이

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice how English loan words that begin with 'l' or 'r'
are pronounced in Korean.
1. 레스토랑 restaurant
2. 리본 ribbon
3. 릴렌즈 lens
4. 릴립스틱 lipstick

Exercise 3
Listen and repeat.
1. 빌레를 버렸어요. I threw out the bug.
2. 이름은 비밀이에요. As for the name, it's a secret.
3. 로손을 발라요. Apply the lotion.

Exercise 4
Circle the number corresponding to the word that sounds different.
1. [ 1 2 3 ]
2. [ 1 2 3 ]
3. [ 1 2 3 ]
4. [ 1 2 3 ]
5. [ 1 2 3 ]

Exercise 5
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. 잡깐 (들어요, 들려요) 요. Stop by for a moment.
2. 노래 (들어요, 들려요) 요. I'm listening to songs.
3. 잘 (들어요, 들려요) 요. I can hear it well.
4. 시계가 (느리, 늦어) 요. The clock is slow.
5. 열음 (어리, 열리) 요. I'm making ice.
6. 배 (불어요, 불려요) 요. I'm full.
7. 바람 (불어요, 불려요) 요. It's windy.
8. 내 말이 (들어요, 들려요) 여. What you said was correct.
9. 값이 (들어요, 들려요) 여. The price has gone up.
10. 오래 (걸었어요, 걸었어요) 요. I walked for a long time.

Exercise 6
Listen and repeat. You will first hear just the part in italics and then the
entire sentence.
1. 노래 들려요. I'm listening to songs.
2. 잘 들려요. I can hear it well.
3. 바람이 불어요. It's windy.
4. 배가 불려요. I'm full.
5. 생선이 비려요. The fish has a fishy taste.
6. 책을 빌려요. I'm borrowing books.
7. 오래 걸었어요. I walked for a long time.
8. 오래 걸었어요. It took a long time.
9. 신나게 놀았어요. I played excitedly.
10. 캐릭 놀았어요. I was startled.

Exercise 7
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.
이 [리]
1. [ ] 와서요. Get here quickly, please.
2. [ ] 아파요. My feet hurt.
3. 음악 들 [가] 요? Are you going to listen to music?
4. 집에 들 [가] 요? Are you going to stop by your house?
Practice: Adjustments

Section A-1: Consonant relinking

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice how the final consonant of the italicized syllable is pronounced at the beginning of the next syllable because it is followed by a vowel sound.

1. 음 음악
2. 일 일요일
3. 집 집에
4. 맛 맛이
5. 왔- 왔어
6. 먹- 먹어
7. 밖 밖에

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that only one consonant at the end of the first syllable is pronounced when the next syllable begins with a consonant. When the next syllable begins with a vowel, though, both consonants are pronounced—the second one as part of the following syllable.

1. 앉고 앉아
2. 잡지 잡은
3. 잊고 잊여
4. 갈간 갈이

Exercise 3
Listen and repeat. Notice that consonant relinking occurs across a word boundary when the two words are pronounced as part of the same group.

1. 안 왔어요. He didn’t come.
2. 골 을 거예요. She’ll be here soon.
3. 꾹 오세요. Please be sure to come.
4. I'm not buying flowers.
5. Where in front of the school?

**Exercise 4**
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (택권, 백원)입니다. It's 100 won.
2. 전화 (받다, 받아) 했어요. I was answering the phone before getting here.
3. (국기, 국장) 달아요. The soup is sweet.
4. (국기, 국장) 달아요. Put up the national flag.
5. 애기 (안은, 안는) 사방? The person who is holding a baby in his arms?
6. 바지 (입은, 입는) 사방? The person who is wearing pants?
7. 책 잡을 (물어, 물라) 요. Get a refund for the book.
8. 5분 (걸었어요, 걸려요). I walked five minutes.

**Exercise 5**
Indicate whether the italicized items sound the same (S) or different (D).

1. 일이 많어요. [ S D ] There's a lot of work.
2. 국장 성격이요. [ S D ] The soup is not salty enough.
3. 목이 말라요. [ S D ] I'm thirsty.
4. 전화 받았어요. [ S D ] Answer the phone.
5. 아기를 안아요. [ S D ] Hold the baby in your arms.
6. 어년이 많이 있어요. [ S D ] There's a predestined link between us.

**Exercise 6**
Draw a line to indicate consonant relinking in the following sentences.

1. 월요일이에요. It's Monday.
2. 일이 힘들어요. The work is tough.
3. 밥은 없어요? Is there no cooked rice?
5. 낭이 짠어요. Daytime is short.
6. 한국에 녹음을 해요. We are recording Korean.
7. 꿈을 계세요. I'll come back soon.
8. 화장실 어디에 있어요? Where's the restroom?
9. 벌 어디 있어요? Where's the comb?

**Exercise 7**
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 월요일이에요. It's Monday.
3. 전화 받았어요. It's 1,500 won.
4. 낭이 짠어요. Daytime is short.
5. 변영에 입었습니다. I'm being hospitalized.
6. 꿈을 계세요. I'll come back soon.
7. 벌 어디 있어요? Do you have a comb?

**Exercise 8**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. 물__ 안 나와요. No water comes out [of the tap].
2. 무__ 하지 마세요. Don't overdo it, please.
3. 코트 __ 있어요. Take off the coat.
4. __이에요. It's a mushroom.
Section A-2: Voicing

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that 빌, 놀, 놀, and 놀 are fully voiced in the second and third columns, where they occur between two voiced sounds (vowels and /%, 기, or 끌).

1. 발 이발 금발
2. 다 크다 간다
3. 구 야구 농구
4. 정 다정 인정

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice the joint effects of consonant relinking and voicing.

1. 입 입원 입양
2. 받 받아 받은
3. 국 국어 국예

Exercise 3
Listen and repeat. Notice that voicing occurs across a word boundary when two words are pronounced as a group.

1. 꼭 오세요. Please be sure to come.
2. 좋은 자리예요. It's a good seat/position.

Exercise 4
Circle the italicized item in which the indicated consonant sounds different.

1. a. 곤 오세요. It’s galbi.
   b. 비에요. Is it expensive?
   c. 안 비에요. It’s not expensive.

2. a. 금발이에요? Is she blonde?
   b. 가발이에요. It’s a wig.
   c. 발사리에요. It’s the sound of a footstep.

3. a. 놈 구해요? Do you play basketball?
   b. 야구해요. We play baseball.
   c. 구월혜어요. It’s September.

4. a. 안 가요? Aren’t you going?
   b. 가수예요. He’s a singer.
   c. 의어요. She’s clever.

5. a. 몽 올라요.* You may get a poison oak rash.
   b. 돌먹이에요. It’s rice cake for her [the baby’s] birthday.
   c. 두돌이에요. He [the baby] is two years old.

6. a. 더 추워요. It’s colder.
   b. 옷 안에요.* I don’t have clothes.
   c. 알았어요. I got it for free.
Section A-3: Diphthong reduction

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice how the diphthong undergoes glide reduction in non-initial positions in casually pronounced sentences.

7. a. 지갑이요? Wallet?
   b. 휴지요. Tissue.
   c. 편지 써요. I'm writing a letter.

*The ↘ in 열 and the ↗ in 휴 are pronounced as if they were ◻; see sections C-16.2 and C-17.2.

Exercise 2
Listen carefully, paying special attention to the italicized items. Notice that the italicized words in each pair sound almost the same due to glide reduction.

1. 사과 먹어요. Eat the apple.
   사과 물어요. Buy and take the cake.

2. 영하 5도예요. It's five degrees below zero.
   영화 바요. I'm watching a movie.

3. 계란 과자. Egg cookie
   이제 기자. Let's go now.

4. 뺨니까? Is it far?
   힘니까? What's that?

5. 우리집 열쇠예요. It's our house key.
   우리가 열세예요. We are inferior in strength/numbers.

6. 포도가 시어요. The grapes are sour.
   잡간 싶어요. Get some rest.

Exercise 3
Indicate whether the vowel in the italicized syllable is fully pronounced (FP) or reduced (R).

1. 예술적이에요. [FP R] It's artistic.
2. 어디에요? [FP R] Where is it?
4. 도와 주세요. [FP R] Please help.
5. 전화였어요. [FP R] There is/was a phone call.
6. 분위기가 좋어요. [FP R] The ambience is good.
7. 위치가 좋아요. [FP R] The location is good.
8. 사각지 오래 됐어요. [FP R] It's been a while since we started going out.
9. 위탁 잘해요. [FP R] He does it so well.
10. 물 삽어요? [FP R] What did you buy?/Did you buy something? *
11. 고마워요. [FP R] Thank you.
Section A-3: Diphthong reduction

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice how the diphthong undergoes glide reduction in non-initial positions in casually pronounced sentences.

1. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작成 준비.
   It's artistic.

2. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비?
   Where is it?

3. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성이 준비.
   It's been a while since we started going out.

Exercise 2
Listen carefully, paying special attention to the italicized items. Notice that the italicized words in each pair sound almost the same due to glide reduction.

1. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비.
   It's artistic.

2. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비?
   Where is it?

3. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성이 준비.
   It's been a while since we started going out.

Exercise 3
Indicate whether the vowel in the italicized syllable is fully pronounced (FP) or reduced (R).

1. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비.
   It's artistic.

2. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비?
   Where is it?

3. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성이 준비.
   It's been a while since we started going out.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. Notice how the diphthong undergoes glide reduction in non-initial positions in casually pronounced sentences.

1. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비.
   It's artistic.

2. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성 준비?
   Where is it?

3. 내 --> 
   내 파일 작성이 준비.
   It's been a while since we started going out.
12. 외국에 살아요. [FP R] I live abroad.
13. 기회가 없어요. [FP R] There’s no opportunity.
14. 회사 다녀요. [FP R] I work for a company.
15. 편안합니다. [FP R] It’s okay.

*The female speaker gives the sentence the first interpretation, and the male speaker gives it the second interpretation; see section P-2.

Section A-4: Contraction

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

1. 나의 내
2. 나는 난
3. 저를 저
4. 그것이 그것
5. 무엇 무엇
6. 아름답다 아름다
7. 이 아미 아미
8. 그런데 근데
9. 보아요 보아요
10. 주어요 주어요
11. 가지오 가지오
12. 제미있다 제미있다

Exercise 2
Underline the contracted items in the following sentences. (Some items have a contracted pronunciation only, while others have both a contracted pronunciation and a contracted spelling.)

1. 사과를 좋아하세요? Do you like apples?
2. 괴짜 안 먹어요. I don’t eat cookies.
3. 이게 뭐니가? What’s this?

Section A-5: Pronunciation of - as if it were -

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that 고, 도, and 로 can be pronounced [구], [두], and [루], respectively, in colloquial speech.

고/구
1. 친구하고 갈어요. I went with a friend.
2. 그리고 뭐 했어요? And what did you do?
3. 보고 싶어요. I want to see it.
4. 뭐라고요? What did you say?

도/두
5. 빵도 사. Buy bread too.
6. 나도 갈게. I’ll go too.

로/루
7. 어디로 가요? Where are you going?
8. 비행기로 가요? Are you going by plane?
9. 바로 갈게. I’ll go right away.
Exercise 2
Circle the italicized syllable in which the pronunciation of the vowel cannot change (from \( \text{J} \) to \( \text{-r} \)).

1. a. 위 먹고 싶다. I want to eat something.
   
b. 자고 나서 할게. I’ll do it after sleeping.
   
c. 불장고에 있어. It’s in the refrigerator.

2. a. 고장났어. It’s out of order.
   
b. 간다고? Did you say you are going?
   
c. 나하고 가. Go with me.

3. a. 지도 있어요? Is there a map?
   
b. 배도 싶어요? Did you buy pears too?
   
c. 하도 줄리시요. Because he begged me for it so much.

4. a. 과로하지 마세요. Please don’t overexert yourself.
   
b. 따로 왔어요. We came separately.
   
c. 연필로 쓰세요. Please write in pencil.

5. a. 바로 갈게. I’ll go right away.
   
b. 위로 올라 와. Come on up.
   
c. 위로해 주자. Let’s console him.

Section A-6: \( \text{?$} \) reduction

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that \( \text{?$} \) is reduced between voiced sounds (vowels and \( \text{m} \), \( \text{n} \), \( \text{o} \), or \( \text{?$} \)) and can even be deleted. The degree of reduction is in proportion to the speed of one’s speech—the faster one speaks, the more weakly \( \text{?$} \) is pronounced.

1. 화 소화 영화
2. 해 새해 음해
3. 학 대학 방학

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that deletion of \( \text{?$} \) is obligatory in the following items, where it occurs at the end of a verb root.

1. 좋아 놀아
2. 맛아 팔아
3. 싸이 끔어

Exercise 3
Listen and repeat. Notice that the items in each pair have about the same pronunciation due to the effects of \( \text{?$} \) reduction and of processes such as consonant relinking (examples 2–4) and diphthong reduction (example 4).

1. 고향이요? Hometown?
   
   고양이요? Cat?

2. 올해 가요. I’m going this year.
   
   오래 가요. It lasts long.

3. 환해요. It’s bright.
   
   화내요. He’s getting angry.

4. 만화요? Cartoon?
   
   많아요? Is it a lot?

Exercise 4
Indicate whether the \( \text{?$} \) in the italicized syllable is fully pronounced (FP) or reduced (R).

1. 오후에 뵐어요. [ FP R ] See you in the afternoon.
2. 후추 좀 주세요. [ FP R ] Please give me the black pepper.
3. 방학이에요. [ FP R ] It’s school vacation.
4. 지하에 있어요. [ FP R ] It’s in the basement.
5. 동화중이에요. [ FP R ] The line’s busy. I’m on the phone.
6. 화가 나요. [ FP R ] I’m getting angry.
7. 영화 보셨어요? [FP R] Did you see a movie? I saw a movie.*
8. 인형을 샀어요. [FP R] I bought a doll.
10. 공항에 가요. [FP R] I'm going to the airport.

*The female speaker gives the sentence the first interpretation, and the male speaker gives it the second interpretation.

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 죄송합니다. I'm sorry.
2. 오후에 왔어요. See you in the afternoon.
3. 은행에 가요. I'm going to the bank.
4. 여행 가요. I'm going on a trip.
5. 비행기로 가요? Are you going by plane?
6. 전화가 안 돼요. The phone doesn't work.
7. 통화중이에요. The line's busy. I'm on the phone.
8. 기숙사 생활이 어때? How is dorm life?

Section A-7: Aspiration

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that * combines with a preceding consonant to produce an aspirated consonant in the second and third columns.
1. 해 착해 담담해
2. 외 국화 삼화
3. 외 학화 문화
4. 학 약학 임학
5. 합 백합 껍합
6. -하고 웃하고* 껍하고*

*Because of full closure, * and * correspond to the s sound before undergoing aspiration; see sections C-17.2 and C-16.2, respectively.

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that * combines with a following consonant to produce aspiration in the second and third columns.
1. 좋아 좋다 좋게
2. 많이 많다 많지
3. 편찮아 편찮다 편찮지

Exercise 3
Listen and repeat. Notice that aspiration takes place even across a word boundary when the two words are pronounced in the same group. (The chances of this happening increase in proportion to the speed of one's speech.)
1. 껍합계요. I'll do it for sure.
2. 빨 하루만 돼요. Just one day will do.
3. 잘 못 합니다. I don't do it well.
4. 백합 황기가 좋아요. The lily smell is nice.

Exercise 4
Indicate whether the * in the italicized syllable is reduced (R) or causes aspiration (A).
1. 그렇지 않어요. [R A] It's not that way.
2. 날씨가 좋지요? [R A] The weather is nice, isn't it?
3. 음해 입학해요. [R A] I enter school this year.
4. 어떠해요? [R A] What should I do?
5. 국화가 아빠요. [R A] The mums are beautiful.
6. 반화 보요. [R A] I'm reading/watching a cartoon.
7. 백화점에 가요. [R A] I'm going to the department store.
8. 급히 나갔어요. [R A] He went out hurriedly.
Exercise 5
Indicate the sound that results from aspiration in the italicized portion of the following sentences.

1. 깨끗해요.* [ 꺾 ] It's clean.
2. 축하합니다. [ ] Congratulations.
3. 날씨 좋지요? [ ] The weather is nice, isn't it?
4. 별로 안 좋다. [ ] It's not really good.
5. 백화점에 가요. [ ] I'm going to the department store.
6. 늦지 않도록 해. [ ] Try not to be late.
7. 잘 부탁합니다. [ ] I'd appreciate your favorable consideration.
8. 막 하루만 해. [ ] Just one day will do.
9. 못 한 별 사요.* [ ] Buy a suit of clothes.
10. 답답해요. [ ] It's stifling/I feel suffocated.

* in 꺾 and 꾹 is pronounced as if it were 꺾; see section C-17.2.

Exercise 6
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 집이 깨끗해요. The house is clean.
2. 축하합니다. Congratulations.
3. 날씨가 좋지요? The weather is nice, isn't it?
4. 백화점에 갑니다. I'm going to the department store.
5. 늦지 않도록 해. Try not to be late.
6. 잘 부탁합니다. I'd appreciate your favorable consideration.
7. 백합 향기가 좋어요. The lily smell is nice.
8. 꽃과 케익 하나 사. Buy flowers and a cake.
9. 대답해요. Answer, please.
10. 그럴지 않아요? Isn't it that way?

Exercise 7
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

과/화
1. 곡__를 좋아해요. I like mums.
2. 사__가 맛있어요. The apple is delicious.
3. 벽__가 빛있어요. The mural is beautiful.

이/히
4. 특__ 잘 해요. She does it especially well.
5. 참 특__해요. It's really unique.
6. 극__ 드물어요. It's extremely rare.

Section A-8: Pronunciation of 꺾 as if it were 꾹

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

غا → 꾹 after 꺾
1. 나 찰나
2. 내 실내
3. 남 월남
4. 날 갈날
5. 벌 열빛

غا → 꾹 before 꺾
6. 신 신라
7. 연 연락
8. 원 원래
9. 전 진료
10. 펜 편리
Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that ㄹ is pronounced as if it were ㅂ because of the ㅌ at the end of the preceding word.
1. 잘 나요. It comes out well.
2. 매일 늦어요. I'm late every day.
3. 큰일 났어요. There's been a disaster.
4. 섭탕을 넣으세요. Please put in sugar.

Exercise 3
Listen carefully, paying special attention to the italicized items. These items have the same pronunciation, because ㄹ is pronounced as if it were ㅂ.
1. 일년 지났어요. One year has passed.
   It's the serial number.
2. 논리는 분명해요. As for the logic, it's clear.
   Are you making fun of me, or what?
3. 들로 분리해요. Divide it in two.
   We're at a disadvantage.
4. 불변의 진리면. It's definitely an eternal truth.
   It's a bit tiring to take, isn't it?

Exercise 4
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.
1. a. 일요일이라. Let's meet on Sunday.
   b. 무슨 일이야? What kind of day is it?
   c. 설날이야. It's New Year's Day.
2. a. 일년 됐어요. It's been one year.
   b. 십년 됐어요. It's been ten years.
   c. 훈련 받아요. We are getting training.
3. a. 불 났어요. Fire broke out.
   b. 큰일 났어요. There's been a disaster.
   c. 언제 났어요? When did it happen?

Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 일요일날 만나요. Let's meet on Sunday.
2. 죽 생일날 오세요. Please come by on my birthday.
3. 일년 됐어요. It's been one year.
4. 빌빌년생이에요. I was born in 1988.
5. 열네명이에요. There are fourteen people.
6. 짧-nav, 정말. You're great, really! (sarcastic)
7. 귀환해요. There's a problem with doing that.
8. 연락 주세요. Please get in touch.
9. 정말 편리해요. It's really convenient.
10. 불난리가 난어요. There's been a disastrous flood.
Section A-9: Nasalization

Section A-9.1: Before \( \text{ㅂ} \) or \( \text{ㅅ} \)

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that a consonant is nasalized when there is an immediately following nasal \( \text{ㅂ} \) or \( \text{ㅅ} \).

1. 십 십만
2. 합 합니다
3. 앞 앞머리
4. 몸 몸 맴
5. 여섯 여섯명
6. 껍 껍무늬
7. 질 질모습
8. 백 백만
9. 한국 한국말
10. 창밖 창밖만

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that nasalization occurs across a word boundary when the two words are pronounced together in the same group.

1. 닭 맞아요? Is the answer correct?
2. 밥 먹어요. I'm eating rice/a meal.
3. 못 나가요. I can't go out.
4. 못 마셔요. I can't drink.
5. 목 말라요. I'm thirsty.
6. 감각 늘랐어요. I got startled.

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (닭, 닭)맞아요? Is the answer correct?
2. (닭, 닭) 맞아요? Chicken, right?
3. (방, 밥)많죠? There's plenty of rice, isn't there?
11. 합니다.  
   [ 밥 맛 ] It fits perfectly.
12. 충분한 바라 봐요.  
   [ 밥 맛 ] He's just looking out the window.

*The female speaker gives the sentence the first interpretation and the male speaker gives it the second interpretation.

**Exercise 6**
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 밥 먹어요.  I'm eating rice/a meal.
2. 김에 없는데요.  Oh, he's not home.
3. 비 왔네요.  Oh, it rained.
4. 끝났나봐요.  It looks like it's finished.
5. 어디 갔는데요.  Oh, he's gone somewhere.
6. 껄두리로 해요.  Let's do it in a floral design.
7. 못 말려요.  We can't stop him.
8. 저녁 먹어요.  I'm eating dinner.
9. 한국말이 계미있어요.  The Korean language is fun.
10. 생각 봤어요.  It has come to mind.

**Exercise 7**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

명/ 몽
1. __ 명이에요?  How many people are there?
2. __ 마리에요?  How many animals are there?
 목/ 몽
3. 술 __ 마셔요.  I can't drink alcohol.
4. __ 말라요.  I'm thirsty.
5. 정말 __ 말려요.  We really can't stop him.

**Section A-9.2: Nasalization of ㄹ after a consonant other than ł or ㄹ**

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat.

皈 is pronounced as if it were ł after ㄹ.
1. 여리 엽리
2. 그리 글리

皈 is pronounced as if it were ł after ㅗ.
3. 조류 종류
4. 저녁 정력

皈 is pronounced as if it were ł after ㅗ, which is then nasalized.
5. 서류 식류
6. 라면 먹라면

皈 is pronounced as if it were ł after ㅛ, which is then nasalized.
7. 서리 설리
8. 나래 담레
Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that nasalization can take place across a word boundary.
1. 골리면만 먹어요. He makes sure to eat only ramen.
2. 지금 라디오 듣어요. I'm listening to the radio right now.
3. 고급 레스토랑이에요. It's an upscale restaurant.

Exercise 3
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.
1. (금리, 금이) 비싸죠? Gold is expensive, isn't it?
2. (실리, 심리)학을 공부합니다. I study psychology.
3. (공통, 공용)이에요. It's a (bus) stop.
4. (정류장, 정유장)이에요. It's a (bus) stop.
5. 자연 (섬이, 설리)에요. It's the law of nature.
6. (석류, 석류)가 비싸요. Petroleum is expensive.

Exercise 4
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.
1. a. 악랄해요. He's cruel.
   b. 발랄해요. She's lively.
   c. 신랄해요. It's incisive.
2. a. 방랑자예요. He's a wanderer.
   b. 신랄이예요. He's the bridegroom.
   c. 명랄해요. She's cheerful.
3. a. 실력이 좋아요. He has great ability.
   b. 경력이 많아요. She has a lot of (work) experience.
   c. 박력있어요. You have energy/forcefulness.
4. a. 입장료가 얼마예요? How much is the admission fee?
   b. 진료중이십니다. She's in the middle of treating a patient.
   c. 음료수 마셔요. Please drink the beverage.

Exercise 5
Circle the pronunciation of the italicized item.
1. 금리가 내렸어요. [그미 금리] The interest rate has gone down.
2. 영리 마세요. [여미 영리] Please don't worry.
3. 공립/학교예요. [공립 공립] It's a public school.
4. 공몰을 냐어요. [고모 공몰] I saw a dinosaur.
5. 석류가 시어요. [생뉴 생류] The pomegranate is sour.
6. 식량이 부족해요. [성냥 성양] They are short of provisions.
7. 확률이 적어요. [환률 환률] There's little probability.
9. 압력이 세어요. [아력 압력] The pressure is high.
10. 자연 설리예요. [섬리 성리] It's the law of nature.

Exercise 6
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.
1. 열려 먹어요. Please don't worry.
2. 음료수 한 잔 주세요. Please give me a glass of beverage.
3. 성격이 명랑해요. Her personality is cheerful.
4. 등록금이 비싸요. The tuition is expensive.
5. 방 정리 좀 해라. Get the room organized, please.
6. 확률이 높아요. There's a high probability.
7. 국립대학이에요. It's a national university.
8. 박력이 부족해요. He lacks energy/forcefulness.
9. 할리적이네.    It's reasonable.
10. 독립기념일이에요.    It's Independence Day.

**Exercise 7**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

리/이
1. 무엇 심_에요?    What kind of psychology is that?
2. 연필 심_에요?    Is it a pencil lead?

탁/악
3. 이하 생_이에요.    The rest is omitted.
4. 이거 생_이에요?    Is this herbal medicine?

볼/율
5. 확_이 높아요.    There's a high probability.
6. 환_이 높아요.    The exchange rate is high.

력/역
7. 협_해 주세요.    Please cooperate for me.
8. 비밀번호를 입_하십시오.    Please put in the secret number/password.

**Section A-10: Pronunciation of 럼 as if it were ㅁ or ᄵ**

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat. Each item is pronounced twice—first with no change in the pronunciation of the 럼 and then with a change.

陲 ―→ ᄵ before ㅁ, ᄴ, ᄼ, or ᄿ
1. 신문
2. 몬 뭔*  
3. 한번
4. 건포도
5. 진법

*The ᄵ in 몬 is nasalized to 럼 before being modified to ᄴ; see section A-9.1.

**Exercise 2**
Listen and repeat. Notice that the change in the pronunciation of 럼 is triggered by the consonant from the next word.

1. 못 마셔요.*  
I can't drink it.
2. 좋아 물건이에요.  
It's a good product.
3. 안 가요.  
I'm not going.

*The ᄵ in 못 is nasalized to 럼 before being modified to ᄴ; see section A-9.1.

**Exercise 3**
Circle the two italicized syllables that can sound the same.

1. a. 방 말이에요?    Are you talking about the room?
   b. 방말로 하세요.    Please speak to me, using the informal style.
   c. 벽말은 피가 들어요.    Walls have ears.
2. a. 신문 봐요.  
I'm looking at the newspaper.
   b. 신문하는 거에요?    Are you interrogating me, or what?
   c. 신식문이에요.    It's a new-style door.
3. a. 겁이 많아.  
I'm timid.
   b. 겁받 많아.  
I'm nothing but timid.
   c. 겁받 번지르르해.  
It's showy just on the outside.
4. a. 못무늬야.  
It's a floral design.
   b. 꽃무늬 못 하겠어.  
I can't budge.
   c. 꽃무늬 벽지 마.  
Don't turn tail.
5. a. 한국에 가요.  
I'm going to Korea.
   b. 한국하세요.  
Please keep it to yourself.
   c. 한국어요.  
It's a port.
**Exercise 4**
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

1. **격이 넣어요.** The space in between is wide.
2. **격이 커요.** I am deeply moved.
3. **배 끼였어요.** I've quit smoking.
4. **골이어요.** I'm a regular customer/It's my regular place.
5. **기가 좋아요.** It's popular.
6. **기가 끝났어요.** My term is over.
7. **학생이 많이예요?** How many students are there?
8. **개가 마리예요?** How many dogs are there?

**Section A-11: Addition of ㄴ**

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat. Notice the presence of an added ㄴ sound in the italicized syllable.

1. 요 닭요
2. 일 페일
3. 육 반육천
4. 여름 한여름

**Exercise 2**
Listen and repeat. Notice the added ㄴ sound at the beginning of the second word and its effect on neighboring sounds. In example 5, the ㄴ is pronounced as if it were ㄹ.

1. 문 열어 주세요. Please open the door for me.
2. 무슨 요일이에요? What day of the week is it?
3. 집 열쇠예요. It's the house key.
4. 옷 입어요. I'm putting on clothes.
5. 볼 일이 있어요. I have something to see to.

**Exercise 3**
Listen and repeat. Notice how the addition of a ㄴ sound can affect the pronunciation of the number six in these examples.

1. 16
2. 160
3. 1,600
4. 16,000
5. 362-2636
6. 916-0666

**Exercise 4**
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 무슨 약이에요? What kind of medicine is that?
   b. 염색약이에요? Is it hair dye?
   c. 감기약이에요. It's cold medicine.
2. a. 십육 16 b. 육십 b. 백육 60 c. 백육 106

3. a. 밑일 해요? Do you do manual labor?
   b. 부업일 해요. I do kitchen work.
   c. 하루중일 해요? Do you do it all day long?

4. a. 꽃잎이예요? Is it a petal?
   b. 줄잎이예요? Is it a grass leaf?
   c. 캐잎이예요. It’s a sesame leaf.

5. a. 한 일이 없어요. There’s not a thing that I’ve done.
   b. 무슨 일이예요? What’s up? What’s the matter?
   c. 별일 아니예요. It’s nothing in particular.

6. a. 절약하자. Let’s be frugal.
   b. 물약이야? Is it liquid medicine?
   c. 약약이야. It’s tablet medicine.

Exercise 5
Circle the pronunciation of the italicized item.

1. 월 일이예요? [ 월님 월님 ] What’s up?
2. 십육년 됐습니다. [ 십육 십육 ] The petals are withering.
3. 꽃잎이 시들어요. [ 꽃사리 꽃사리 ] The tree’s leaves are falling.
4. 나뭇잎이 떨어져요. [ 나뭇사리 나뭇사리 ] Do you have a color pencil?
5. 색연필 있어요? [ 색연필 색연필 ] I am worried about future matters.
6. 앞일이 걱정돼요. [ 앞날 앞날 ] I’m also worried about the aftermath.
7. 뒷일도 걱정돼요. [ 뒷날 뒷날 ] Oh, that brings back old memories.
8. 옛일이 생각나네요. [ 옛날 옛날 ] Where’s the subway station?

Exercise 6
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 월 일이예요? [ 월님 월님 ] What’s up?
2. 십육년 됐어요. It’s been sixteen years.
3. 앞일이 걱정돼요. I’m worried about future matters.
4. 캐잎이 맞어요. The sesame leaves are tasty.
5. 낮은은 잎은이예요. It’s a familiar face.
6. 색연필로 쓰세요. Please write with a color pencil.
7. 옷 입어요. I’m putting on clothes.
8. 외국여행하고 싶다. I want to travel abroad.
9. 발 을 없으시죠? Everything’s okay with you, isn’t it?
10. 전철역으로 가죠. Let’s go to the subway station.

Section A-12: Tensing
Section A-12.1: Predictable tensing

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that the first consonant in the italicized syllable is tensed due to the preceding consonant.

1. 가부 갑부
2. 가다 갑다
3. 마시다 맛있다
4. 백원 백권
5. 수속 승속
6. 찾아 찾아
**The Sounds of Korean**

**Exercise 2**
Listen and repeat. Notice that tensing takes place across a word boundary when the two words are pronounced in the same group.

1. 못 봤어요. I couldn’t see it.
2. 옷 더리요. I’m ironing clothes.
3. 책 갖고 오세요. Please come with the book.
4. 약 사라 가요. I’m going in order to buy medicine.
5. 계속 지요. He’s continuing to sleep.

**Exercise 3**
Circle the italicized syllable that contains a tensed consonant.

1. 가보 집보 을보
2. 맛있다 마시다 마신다
3. 한관 두관 다섯관
4. 수속 금속 약속
5. 큰집 꽁집 새집

**Exercise 4**
Circle the one that sounds different.

1. 자비 잡비 잡이
2. 악기 악이 악기
3. 차자 찾자 찾아
4. 마시다 맛이다 맛있다

**Exercise 5**
Circle the item in parentheses that you hear.

1. (자비, 잡비)가 들어요. It requires miscellaneous expenses.
2. (가다, 갔다) 왔어요. I went and have come back.
3. 커피 (낮이다, 맛있다). Oh, it’s a coffee taste.
4. (백련, 백원) 있어요. I have 100 won.
5. (악기, 악기)를 좋아해요. I like musical instruments.
6. (이 속, 잇속)에 있어요. It’s inside this.
7. 공 좀 (차자, 찾자). Let’s look for the ball, please.

**Exercise 6**
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 대한한 갑부예요. He’s a big millionaire.
2. 못 봤어요. I couldn’t see it.
3. 커피 맛있다! The coffee tastes good!
4. 공격이 끝났어요. The semester’s over.
5. 옷 값이 비싸요. Clothing prices are high.
6. 악속 있어요. I have an appointment/engagement.
7. 잡지 마세요. Please don’t forget.

**Section A-12.2: Non-predictable tensing**

**Exercise 1**
Listen and repeat. Notice that the consonant in the italicized syllable is tensed after a vowel or after 떡, 늘, 오, 려. Tensing in these contexts is irregular and cannot be predicted by a general rule; it must be learned on a case-by-case basis in accordance with the intended meaning.

1. 큰 방 big room 안방 main room
2. 콩밥 rice with beans in it 김밥 Korean-style sushi
3. 정돈 proper arrangement 용돈 spending money
4. 상대 opponent; match 절대 absolutely
5. 사과 apple 치과 dentist’s office
6. 공격 attack; offense 성격 personality
7. 중성 neutrality 가능성 possibility
8. 상점 store 장점 good points; advantage

**Exercise 2**
Indicate whether the consonant in the italicized syllable is tensed (T) or not (N).

1. a. 열병을 앓아요. [ T ] N He’s sick with fever/a feverish desire.
   b. 열병을 마셨어요. [ T ] N I drank ten bottles.
2. a. 채 판 돈이에요. [T N] It’s money from selling books.
   b. 노를 판돈이에요. [T N] It’s gambling money.
3. a. 장기가 많아요. [T N] You have many special talents.
   b. 장기가 취미예요. [T N] Chess is my hobby.
4. a. 정말 신기해요. [T N] It’s really amazing.
   b. 구두 신기해요. [T N] I hate to wear dress shoes.
5. a. 개가 물기 때문에요. [T N] Because the dog bites.
   b. 물기 닦으세요. [T N] Wipe off the moisture.
   b. 한 자도 몰라요. [T N] I don’t know a word of it.
7. a. 이점이 많아요. [T N] There are a lot of advantages.
   b. 이 점이 좋아요. [T N] This point is good.

Exercise 3
Circle the italicized syllable whose initial consonant is not tensed.

1. a. 한번 해 보세요. Please give it a try.
   b. 다섯번 했어요. I did it five times.
   c. 열번 했어요. I did it ten times.
2. a. 수범이 다양해요. You have various tricks.
   b. 그런 법이 어디 있어요? Where is such a rule written?
   c. 비법이 있어요. There’s a secret method.
3. a. 정돈 좀 해라. Get organized, please.
   b. 옷돈 좀 주세요. Please give me some spending money.
   c. 문돈을 야켜이지. You’d better be penny wise.
4. a. 절대 안 됩니다. It’s absolutely impossible.
   b. 상대가 안 됩니다. He’s no match for me.
   c. 장대비가 와요. It’s raining cats and dogs.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 문법이 어려워요. Grammar is difficult.
2. 맥주 열 병 마셔요. I drink ten bottles of beer.
3. 옷돈 좀 주세요. Please give me some spending money.
4. 절대 안 됐다. It’s absolutely impossible.
5. 물기가 올랐어요. The price of things has gone up.
6. 장기에게 앉으시다. Let’s sit by the window.
7. 치과에 가요. I’m going to the dentist’s.
8. 인기가 많아요. He’s popular.
9. 성격이 좋아요. Her personality is good.
10. 단점도 있지만. There are shortcomings too.
Exercise 5
Listen and repeat. Notice that the first consonant in the italicized syllable (always word-initial except for -balanced) can be tensed.

1. 버스 타리요? Shall we take the bus?
2. 하루밖에 없어요. There’s no more than one day.
3. 이 뜬어요. I’m brushing my teeth.
4. 달리가 비싸요. A dollar is expensive.
5. 가시에 채웠어요. I got pricked by a thorn.
7. 형인 세요. He has a lot of strength.
8. 너무 작아요. It’s too small.
9. 머리 짧았어요. I got a haircut.
10. 방이 좁아요. The room is small.

Exercise 6
Indicate whether the first consonant in the italicized syllable can be tensed (T) or not (N).

1. 차 안이요. [T N] I’m washing the car.
2. 고집이 세요. [T N] He’s stubborn.
3. 돈을 세요. [T N] I’m counting the money.
4. 숟가락이 움직이요. [T N] I’m sick of meat.
5. 고기에 젖었어요. [T N] I’m sick of meat.
6. 머리 짧았어요? [T N] Did you get a haircut?
7. 빗에 안 나가요? [T N] Aren’t you going outside?
8. 하나뿐이 있어요. [T N] There’s no more than one.

Section A-13: & insertion

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

Inserted & causes tensing of the following consonant.

1. 해 sun 빛 light 빛빛 sunlight
2. 비 rain 길 road 빗길 rainy road
3. 코 nose 수염 facial hair 콧수염 beard
4. 차 tea 집 house 콧집 teahouse

Exercise 2
Circle the italicized syllable that sounds different.

1. a. 바닷가에 가요. We are going to the beach.
   b. 바닷물은 찢자. Sea water is salty, of course.
   c. 바닷바람이 새로. The ocean wind is strong.
2. a. 콧대가 높아요. She’s stuck-up.
   b. 콧노래를 흥얼거리요. She’s humming a tune.
   c. 콧물이 나요. My nose is running.
3. a. 옛날 생각이 나요. It brings back memories of the old days.
   b. 옛일이 생각나요. It brings back old memories.
   c. 옛친구가 그리워요. I miss old friends.
Exercise 3
Fill in the blank with the syllable that you hear.

다/닷
1. 바____가 보여요. I can see the ocean.
2. 바____가에 가요. Go to the beach.

비/빗
3. ____물이에요. It's rainwater.
4. 준____물 잇지 마세요. Please don't forget things to take.

Section A-14: Modifications to the pronunciation of \( e \) and \( E \)

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice that the \( e \) or \( E \) in the italicized syllable is pronounced as if it were \( S \) or \( S \), respectively, because it occurs before an \( i \) suffix.

1. 미디 말이
2. 곤이 근이
3. 깊어 결해*
4. 단아 말해*
5. 감은 깊이
6. 부여 붉여

*Examples 3 and 4 also show the effects of aspiration; see section A-7.

Exercise 2
Indicate whether the italicized items sound the same (S) or different (D).

1. 한 마디 하세요. [ S ] Please say a word.
2. 빛이 굳어요. [ S ] The bread is getting hard.
3. "I'm the eldest.
4. The weather is lousy.

Exercise 3
Circle the pronunciation of the final consonant in the italicized syllable.

1. 결심이 굳었어요. [ e ] My mind has been made up.
2. 결심을 굳었어요. [ e ] I strengthened my resolve.
3. 굳이 온 필요 없어요. [ e ] There's no need to make any special effort to come.
4. 마음이 굳어요. [ e ] He has an upright character.
5. 굳이 안 들려요. [ e ] It doesn't ring true.
6. 굳이 굳대요. [ e ] He's rigid and unbending.
7. 결이 해요. [ e ] Let's do it together.
8. 거의 결이. [ e ] They are almost the same.
9. 잘 안 붉어요. [ e ] It doesn't stick well.
10. 다시 붉어 와요. [ e ] Try sticking it on again.

Exercise 4
Listen and repeat. You will first hear the item in italics and then the entire sentence.

1. 제가 말이에요. [ S ] I'm the eldest.
2. 굿이 사랑하지 마세요. Please don't decline so firmly.
3. 해들이 보리 가요. We are going in order to see the sunrise.
The Sounds of Korean

Exercise 5
Fill in the blanks with the syllable that you hear.

Bu bol
1. 우표를 __어요. Put a stamp on.
2. 편지를 __치요. Mail the letter.
3. 담을 다 맞__어요. You guessed all the answers correctly.
4. 문이 안 닫__어요. The door didn't close.
5. 돈이 많이 안 결__어요. Not much money was collected.

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.
* can be pronounced as if it were  or 8.

1. 꽃이
2. 빛을

Exercise 2
Indicate whether the final consonant in the italicized syllable can be weakened (W) or not (N).

1. 꽃침 보세요. [ W N ] Look ahead.
3. 엎에 앉아요. [ W N ] Sit beside me.
4. 빚이 나요. [ W N ] It shines.
5. 나이가 몇이에요? [ W N ] What's his age?
7. 숯이 많아요. [ W N ] I have thick hair.
8. 부엌에 있어요. [ W N ] It's in the kitchen.

Exercise 3
Circle the two italicized items that can sound the same.

1. a. 꽃꽂이 배워요. I'm learning flower arrangement.
   b. 꽃이 예뻐요. The flowers are beautiful.
   c. 꽃이치 마세요. Don't tempt me, please.
2. a. 낯이 뜨거워요. The daytime is hot.
   b. 낯이 뜨거워요. My face is burning with shame.
   c. 낯이 잘 들어요. The scythe cuts well.
3. a. 숯이 없어요. I have thin hair.
   b. 숯이 필요해요. We need charcoal.
   c. 수지 맞았어요. I made a big profit.
4. 미닫이예요. It's a sliding door.
5. 같이 오세요. Let's go together.
6. 우표 붙여 주시지 요. You'd better put a stamp on.
7. 문이 안 닫혀요. The door doesn't close.
8. 답을 맞혀 주시지요. I guessed the answer correctly.
9. 결심을 굽혀 주시지요. I strengthened my resolve.
10. 구름이 걷히시지요. The cloud lifted.

Exercise 5
Fill in the blanks with the syllable that you hear.

부/불
1. 우표를 __여요. Put a stamp on.
2. 편지 좀 __첩어요. Mail the letter.
3. 답을 다 맞__여요. You guessed all the answers correctly.
4. 문이 안 닫__여요. The door didn't close.
5. 돈이 많이 안 건__여요. Not much money was collected.

Section A-15: Consonant weakening

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat.

능 can be pronounced as if it were 늘.
1. 능이
2. 능을

능, normally pronounced as if it were 늘 in this context (section A-14),
 can be pronounced as if it were 늘.
3. 능이
4. 능이

Exercise 2
Indicate whether the final consonant in the italicized syllable can be weakened (W) or not (N).

1. 앞을 보세요. [ W N ] Look ahead.
3. 엉에 앉아요. [ W N ] Sit beside me.
4. 에이 날아요. [ W N ] It shines.
5. 나이가 몇이에요? [ W N ] What's his age?
7. 숙이 맞아요. [ W N ] I have thick hair.
8. 부엌에 있어요. [ W N ] It's in the kitchen.

Exercise 3
Circle the two italicized items that can sound the same.

능 can be pronounced as if it were 늘.

PRACTICE: ADJUSTMENTS

1. a. 꽃꽂이 배워요. I'm learning flower arrangement.
   b. 꽃이 예뻐요. The flowers are beautiful.
   c. 꽃이 아름다워요. Don't tempt me, please.
2. a. 날이 뜸거워요. The daytime is hot.
   b. 날이 뜨거워요. My face is burning with shame.
   c. 날이 깊게 있어요. The scythe cuts well.
3. a. 숫이 없어요. I have thin hair.
   b. 숫이 필요해요. We need charcoal.
   c. 수지 맞았어요. I made a big profit.
Practice: Prosody

Section P-1: Pitch, loudness, and length

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Notice how all the syllables are pronounced with roughly equal loudness. You may hear a slightly higher pitch on the first syllable.

1. country 2. institute
   한국 병원 hospital
   advanced nation 미장원 hair salon
   대한민국 중합병원 general hospital
   Republic of Korea 외국어학원 foreign language institute

Exercise 2
Listen and repeat. Notice that all the syllables are pronounced with roughly equal loudness and that the final syllable of each sentence is longer and more prominent than the others.

Section P-2: Focus

Exercise 1
Underline the word in speaker B’s response that is emphasized.

1. A: 다음주에 한국에 가요?
   B: 아뇨, 한국에서 누가 와요.
   Are you going to Korea next week?
   No, someone is coming from Korea.
2. A: 도서관에 책 빌리러 가요?
   B: 아니요, 도서관에 일하러 가요.
   Are you going to the library to borrow books?
   No, I’m going to the library to work.
3. A: 보통 새벽에 공부하세요?
   B: 아니요, 저녁에 공부해요.
   Do you usually study in the early morning?
   No, I study in the evening.

Exercise 2
Circle the syllable with the highest pitch in speaker B’s response.

1. A: 학생 아니죠?
   B: 학생이에요.
   [학 이 요] You aren’t a student, are you?
   I am a student.
2. A: 오늘 월요일인가?
   B: 네, 월요일이에요.
   [네 월 이] Is today Monday, I wonder?
   Yes, it is Monday.
3. A: 차가 노란색이었어요?
   B: 네, 노란색이었어요.
   [네 노 이] Was the car yellow?
   Yes, it was yellow.
4. A: 숙제했어요?
   B: 응, 숙제했어요.
   [응 숙 혗] Did you do the homework?
   Yes, I did the homework.
Exercise 3
Based on the element that is emphasized by speaker A, pick the right response for speaker B (before hearing the answer on the CD).

1. A: 콜라 두 잔 시켰는데... I ordered two glasses of cola...
   B1: 사이다 아니었어요? Wasn't it cider?
   B2: 세 잔 아니었어요? Wasn't it three glasses?

2. A: 콜라 두 잔 시켰는데... I ordered two glasses of cola...
   B1: 사이다 아니었어요? Wasn't it cider?
   B2: 세 잔 아니었어요? Wasn't it three glasses?

3. A: 그거 옛 시계예요? Is that a silver watch?
   B1: 팔찌예요. It's a bracelet.
   B2: 백금이예요. It's white gold.

4. A: 그거 옛 시계예요? Is that a silver watch?
   B1: 팔찌예요. It's a bracelet.
   B2: 백금이예요. It's white gold.

5. A: 책상 위에 있어? Is it on the desk?
   B1: 아니, 책상 밑에. No, under the desk.
   B2: 아니, 식탁 위에. No, on the dining table.

Exercise 4
Based on the element that is emphasized by speaker A, pick the right response for speaker B (before hearing the answer on the CD). Remember that the verb is focused in yes-no questions and that the question word is focused in wh questions.

1. A: 어디 가요?
   B2: 네, 어디 좀 가요. Yes, I'm going somewhere.

2. A: 누가 왔어요?

3. A: 언제 뵙었어요?
   B1: 조금 이전요. A little while ago.

4. A: 몇 번 뵙었어요?
   B1: 두 번이요. Twice.

5. A: 뭐 해요?
   B1: 아무 것도 안 해요. I'm not doing anything.

(Because the translations for A's utterances give away the right answers, they have been placed in the answer guide.)
Section P-3: Intonation

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Pay special attention to the intonation that is associated with each sentence type.

Neutral statements—falling or flat intonation
1. 한국에 갑니다. I'm going to Korea.
2. 한국말 잘 해요. He speaks Korean fluently.

Yes-no questions—rising intonation
3. 한국에 갑니까? Are you going to Korea?
4. 한국말 잘해요? Do you speak Korean well?
5. 누가 와요? Is someone coming?
6. 어디 가요? Are you going somewhere?

Wh questions—rising or falling intonation
7. 얼마나예요? How much is it?
8. 몇 시예요? What time is it?
9. 누가 와요? Who's coming?
10. 어디 가요? Where are you going?

Soft-sounding, nondemanding wh questions—rising intonation
11. 얼마나예요? How much is it?
12. 몇 시예요? What time is it?

Commands—falling or prolonged rising intonation
13. 숙제 좀 해라. Do some homework.
14. 꼭 와. Be sure to come.
15. 전화하세요. Please call.

Exercise 2
Draw a pitch arrow at the end of each sentence (to indicate the intonation for each speaker).
1. 비 와요? Is it raining?
2. 비 안 와요. It's not raining.
3. 조용히 줄 해라. Be quiet, please.
4. 내일 오세요? Are you coming tomorrow?

Exercise 3
Using the intonation, fill in the missing punctuation.
1. 파티에 오세요. [Y/N Wh S]
2. 파티에 오세요. [Y/N Wh S]
3. 전화하세요. [Y/N Wh S]
4. 전화하세요. [Y/N Wh S]
5. 한국에 가 봅어요. [Y/N Wh S]
6. 한국에 가 봅어요. [Y/N Wh S]
7. 언제 오세요. [Y/N Wh S]
8. 언제 오세요. [Y/N Wh S]

Exercise 4
Based on the intonation (and which element is focused), circle the appropriate sentence type. (Y/N = yes-no question; Wh = wh question; S = statement; P = proposal)
1. 저 영화 몇 번 봤어요 [Y/N Wh S/P]
2. 저 영화 몇 번 봤어요 [Y/N Wh S]
3. 저 영화 몇 번 봤어요 [Y/N Wh S]
4. 오늘 어디 가요 [Y/N Wh S/P]
5. 오늘 어디 가요 [Y/N Wh S/P]
6. 오늘 어디 가요 [Y/N Wh S/P]
Exercise 5
Draw a pitch arrow at the end of each sentence in the following dialogue.

A: 안녕하세요?
어디 가세요?
B: 네, 붙 일이 좀 있어서요.
A: 어디 가시는데요?
B: 학교에 학생 가려구요.
A: 오늘 일요일인데...
누구 만나세요?
B: 네, 누구 좀 만나려고요.
A: 누굴요?
B: 친구 좀 만나려고요.
그럼, 저 먼저 가 불게요.
A: 네, 그림 안녕히 가세요.
B: 네, 안녕히 가세요.
또 뵐어요.

Hi, how are you?
Are you going somewhere?
Yes, because I have something to see to.
Where are you going?
I'm going to go to school.
Yes, I'm going to meet someone.
Who?
I'm going to meet a friend.
Then, I'll get going first.
Yes, then, goodbye.
Okay, goodbye.
See you again.

Section P-4: Intonation and the expression of emotion

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Pay special attention to how intonation is used to express emotion.

Exclamation/surprise—dramatic tone
1. 정말 맛있어요!
   It's really delicious!
2. 왜, 맛있네요!
   Wow, it looks fantastic!
3. 정말 잘 하는데요!
   She does it really well!

Speaking boastfully among close friends—rising intonation
4. 나 여자/남자 친구 생겼다.
   I’ve got a girl/boyfriend.
5. 나 다음주에 빈가 있다.
   I’m going to Hawaii next week.

Gentle suggestion—gently rising intonation
6. 저쪽으로 가시죠?
   Why don’t you go over to that side?
7. 좀 안지?
   Why don’t you have a seat?

Regret—falling intonation
8. 좀 안지.
   I wish he’d sit down.
9. 파티에 갈래.
   I wish I’d gone to the party.

Strong conjecture—rising intonation
10. 파티에 갈래.
    I bet she’s going to the party.
11. 아님께, 안 갈래.
    I bet she isn’t; I don’t think she’s going.
12. 틀림없이 갈래.
    I bet she is going for sure.

Exercise 2
Listen carefully to the intonation used by speaker A, and pick the right response for speaker B (before hearing the answer on the CD).

1. A: 그 사람도 같이 갈래.
   B1: 정말이요?
   Really?
   B2: 그래요.
   (I wish she had), right.
   B1: 정말이요?
   B2: 그래요.
   (I wish s/he had), right.

3. A: 좀 않지
   B1: 정말, 저 사람 때문에 안 보이네.
   B2: 네, 잠깐 잡음계요.
   Yes, I’ll sit for a moment.

(Punctuation marks in examples 3 and 4 have been deliberately omitted here. Because the translations for A’s utterances give away the right answers, they have been placed in the answer guide.)

Exercise 3
Draw a pitch arrow at the end of each sentence in the following dialogue.

A: 안녕하세요?
   Hi, how are you?
   날씨가 뜨 추운데요.
   Oh, the weather’s quite cold.

B: 네, 정말 추워요.
   Yes, it’s really cold.
   어, 눈은다! 밖에 눈 왔어요!
   Wow, it’s snowing! It’s snowing outside!

A: 왜, 정말 첫눈이네요!
   Wow, it’s really the first snow!
   그런데, 우리 왜 시킬까요?
   By the way, what shall we order?

B: 전 냉커피로 할게요.
   I’ll have an iced coffee.
   여기 냉커피 하나하고
   Here, please give us one iced coffee
   인삼차 하나 주세요.
   and one ginseng tea.

Exercise 4
Draw a pitch arrow at the end of each sentence in the following dialogue.

(Between two close friends)

A: 난 여자친구 생겼다!
   I’ve got a girlfriend now!
   정말? 예뻐?
   Really? Is she pretty?

A: 끓네 찰.
   She’s a knockout.
   얼마나 예뻐.
   You can’t imagine how pretty she is.

B: 왜, 부럽다! 나도 네
   Wow, I envy you! Please introduce
   친구 하나 소개시켜 주라.
   one of your friends to me too.

A: 말랑 해.
   Just let me know.
   어떤 타입을 좋아하는데?
   What type of guy do you like?

B: 난 이해심 많은 남자가
   For me, I find that an understanding
   좋아한다.
   guy is my type.

A: 그래? 내 여자친구는
   Is that so? You know what, my
   이해심도 많다.
   girlfriend is very understanding too.

B: 아, 자랑 좀 과하게. 근데,
   Hey, stop the bragging. By the way,
   나 먼저 소개시켜 줄 거야?
   when are you going to introduce the
   guy to me?

A: 여기 오기로 해 있어, 이미.
   It’s already been arranged for him to come
   한 시간이면 됐길.
   here. I bet it’ll be in about an hour.

B: 그래? 어, 옷 좀 예쁘게
   Really? Oh, I should’ve come dressed a bit
   입고 나왔길.
   nicely. I wish you had told me that
   미리 얘기 좀 해 주지.
   in advance.
Section P-5: Thought groups

Exercise 1
Listen and repeat. Pay special attention to the location of the pauses (and high pitch) and to their role in determining the meaning of the sentence.

1. 여기 서요.  
   여기서요.  
   Stop/stand here.  
   Here.

2. 아, 까먹었어요.  
   아까 먹었어요.  
   Oh, I forgot.  
   I ate a little while ago.

3. 너 도사니?  
   너도 사니?  
   Are you an expert?  
   Are you also buying it?

4. 너밖에 안 가?  
   너 밖에 안 가?  
   Is no one but you going?  
   Aren’t you going outside?

5. 이따가 보자.  
   이따가 보요.  
   Let’s see it in a little while.  
   Let’s go see it in a little while.

Exercise 2
Based on the location of the pause (and high pitch), pick the right meaning for each sentence.

1. 여기서요.  
   a. Stop/stand here.  
   b. Here.

2. 아까먹었어요.  
   a. Oh, I forgot.  
   b. I ate a little while ago.

3. 너도사니?  
   a. Are you an expert?  
   b. Are you also buying it?

4. 너밖에 안 가?  
   a. Is no one but you going?  
   b. Aren’t you going outside?

5. 이따가 보자.  
   a. Let’s see it in a little while.  
   b. Let’s go see it in a little while.

(The spaces between words have been deliberately omitted here.)

Exercise 3
Place a slash (/) at each pause in the following sentences.

1. 맛운 음식은 못 먹어요.  
   I can’t eat spicy food.

2. 내일부터는 저녁 식사 전에 30분씩 운동하려고 해요.  
   Starting from tomorrow, I plan to exercise for thirty minutes every day before eating dinner.

3. 어제는 너무 피곤해서 저녁도 안 먹은 채 그냥 잠이 들었어요.  
   Yesterday, I was so tired that I just fell asleep without even eating dinner.

4. 지금은 전화방기가 어려우니 메시지를 남겨 주시면 감사하겠습니다.  
   I am not able to take your call right now, so I’d appreciate it if you would leave a message for me.

5. 처음에 미국에 왔을때는 영어가 많이 서툴었는데 이제 훨씬 능숙해졌어요.  
   My English was very clumsy when I first came to the United States, but I’ve become quite proficient now.

6. 이번 일요일에 친구들과 동산을 가기로 했는데 갑자기 일이 생겨서 못 갔 것 같아요.  
   I was supposed to go hiking with friends this Sunday, but something came up all of a sudden, so I don’t think I can go.

Exercise 4
Place a slash (/) at each pause in the following story.

My college life, which began at the end of August last year, is really valuable and precious. Although it’s been a short time, not even a year, I’ve learned,
experienced, and felt so much during that period. I've also come to know what independence is all about, being away from my parents.

The times I've had with my dear friends, who are unique and wonderful, were the greatest gift I've had during my first year in college. And I've now learned how to study quite steadily without dozing off.

Having gotten away from my parents' protection, I now can also do laundry and cooking on my own. I've also participated in various events that are sponsored by school organizations, and I've expanded my knowledge, which may be considered to be the primary purpose of college.

However, there have been a lot of things that I had to reflect on and correct. I think that I might have been too undisciplined psychologically, perhaps because of the freedom that I had all of a sudden. Now that my college life has a little more than three years left, I am planning to do my best and to spend the seemingly long, but really short, time to make it the best and the most precious time of my life.
THE SOUNDS OF KOREAN

Exercise 3
1. 발 2. 서 3. 말 4. 상 5. 짓 6. 정 7. 남아 8. 먹어

Exercise 4
1. 한 2. 월 3. 피 4. 과 5. 변 6. 반

Section V-6
Section V-6.1
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5
1. 예 2. 예 3. 휴 4. 후 5. 항 6. 함

Section V-6.2
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5
1. 예 2. 예 3. 휴 4. 후 5. 항 6. 함

Section V-7
Exercise 2

Exercise 3
1. 의자 2. 이자 3. 의사 4. 이미 5. 의리

Exercise 4
1. [-] 2. [-] 3. [-] 4. [-] 5. [-] 6. [-] 7. [-] 8. [-]

Exercise 5
1. 예 2. 예 3. 휴 4. 후 5. 항 6. 함

Section V-8
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5
1. 위 2. 이 3. 좌 4. 좌 5. 왼 6. 왼

Section C-1
Exercise 2
1. 1st one 2. 2nd one 3. 2nd one 4. 1st one 5. 2nd one 6. 2nd one 7. 1st one 8. 1st one 9. 2nd one 10. 2nd one 11. 2nd one 12. 1st one

Exercise 3

Exercise 5

Section C-2
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5
1. 피 2. 피 3. 문 4. 문 5. 문 6. 문

Section C-3
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5
1. 피 2. 난 3. 난 4. 난 5. 난

Section C-4
Section C-4.1
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 4

Section C-4.2
Exercise 3

Exercise 4

Section C-5
Exercise 2
1. 2nd one 2. 2nd one 3. 1st one 4. 1st one 5. 1st one 6. 2nd one 7. 2nd one 8. 2nd one 9. 2nd one 10. 2nd one 11. 2nd one 12. 2nd one
Section C-6
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5

Section C-7
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5

Section C-8
Section C-8.1
Exercise 2

Exercise 3

Exercise 5

Section C-8.2
Exercise 3
1. a 2. a 3. a 4. c

Exercise 4
1. 결 2. 결 3. 결 4. 결

Section C-9
Exercise 2
1. 2nd one 2. 1st one 3. 2nd one 4. 2nd one 5. 2nd one 6. 2nd one
7. 2nd one 8. 1st one 9. 2nd one 10. 2nd one

Exercise 3

Exercise 5
1. 주 2. 주 3. 집 4. 창 5. 창 6. 창 7. 창 8. 창

Section C-10
Exercise 2
Section C-15
Exercise 2
Exercise 3
Exercise 5
1. 백 2. 짧 3. 짭 4. 짭 5. 짭 6. 짭 7. 짭 8. 짭

Section C-16
Section C-16.1
Exercise 2
Exercise 3
Exercise 5

Section C-16.2
Exercise 3
1. b 2. a 3. b 4. a
Exercise 4
1. 백 2. 짧 3. 낫 4. 낫

Section C-17
Section C-17.1
Exercise 2
1. 삐 2. 사와 3. 맛은 4. 가수 5. 새우
Exercise 4
Exercise 5
Exercise 7

Section C-17.2
Exercise 3
1. b 2. a 3. c 4. c 5. c
Exercise 4
1. 짭 2. 짭

Section C-18
Section C-18.1
Exercise 2
1. 백기 2. 엿이 3. 황수 4. 홍지 5. 홍

Section C-18.2
Exercise 1
1. 낫 2. 간다 3. 이고 4. 남지
Exercise 2
1. c 2. a 3. c 4. c
Exercise 3
Exercise 5
1. 낫 2. 낫 3. 낫 4. 낫 5. 낫 6. 낫

Section C-19
Exercise 2
Exercise 3
1. 짭만 2. 짭만 3. 짭만 4. 그물 5. 짭물 6. 짭 7. 짭배
Exercise 5
1. 아 2. 나 3. 바 4. 이

Section C-20
Exercise 4
Exercise 5
1. 돌이 2. 돌이 3. 돌려 4. 돌려 5. 돌려 6. 돌려 7. 돌려 8. 돌려
Exercise 7
1. 짭 2. 이 3. 올 4. 올 5. 올 6. 올 7. 바 8. 바

Practice: Adjustments
Section A-1
Exercise 4
1. 백안 2. 백다 3. 국어 4. 국기 5. 안은 6. 읽은 7. 물려
8. 길이어
Exercise 5
Exercise 6
1. 믿/요일이예요.
2. 일/이 밤 들어요.
3. 밤/은 없어요?
4. 책을 하세요.
5. 난/이 빨아요.
6. 한국어 녹음/을 해요.
7. 본/을 게요.
8. 화장실 어디예요?
9. 밥/아디 있어요?

Section A-2
Exercise 4
1. a 2. c 3. c 4. b 5. c 6. a 7. a

Section A-3
Exercise 3

Section A-4
Exercise 2
1. 사람이 is contracted to 사람 in speech.
2. 과/자는 is contracted to 과/간 in speech.
3. 이/가 and 터/니가 are the contractions of 이것은 and 무엇/니가, respectively.
4. 우리/는 is contracted to 우리/간 in speech.
5. 그/는 is the contraction of 그/리면, and 다음/주 is contracted to 다음/주 in speech.
6. 개/앀/야 are contractions of 그/야, and 무엇야, respectively.
7. 그러나 is contracted to 근데 in speech, and 거야 is the contraction of 것이야.
8. 예기/는 is the contraction of 이야기.
9. 길 is the contraction of 것은.
10. 영화/물/과 짓/있/이/게 are contracted to 영화/물/과/게/있/이/게 in speech and 봐/있/어/게 is the contraction of 보/어/게.
11. 밥/아/요 is the contractions of 무엇/술/을/보/아/요, respectively.
12. 아직/면 is contracted to 어/며/혜 in speech.
13. 가수/이/나/다 is contracted to 가수/이/나/다 in speech.
14. 그/는 is the contraction of 그것/이/야/있/어/요/에 is contracted to 어/있/어/요/에 in speech.
15. *는/있/어/요 is the contraction of - 지/있/어/요. (Nowadays it is always written and pronounced as the contracted 것/있/어/요.)

Exercise 8
1. 이 2. 리 3. 병 4. 비 5. 앉 6. 을 7. 악 8. 막

Section A-5
Exercise 2
1. c 2. a 3. a 4. a 5. c

Section A-6
Exercise 4

Exercise 5

Exercise 7
1. 화 2. 과 3. 화 4. 허 5. 이 6. 이

Section A-7
Exercise 4
11. [R] 12. [A]

Exercise 5
11. [FP]

Exercise 7

Section A-8
Exercise 4
1. b 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. a 6. c

Section A-9
Section A-10
Exercise 3
1. b, c 2. a, b 3. b, c 4. a, b 5. a, c

Exercise 4
1. 당 2. 답 3. 단/답 (The two can sound the same before 에 because 에 can be pronounced 에 in this context. However, only 답 matches the English translation provided.) 4. 단 5. 달 6. 답 7. 답 8. 답

Section A-11
Exercise 4
1. c 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. c 6. a

Exercise 5
1. (도널) 2. (维尔) 3. (に向) 4. (나문문) 5. (생년월) 6. (도널)

Section A-12
Section A-12.1
Exercise 3
1. 김부 2. 래디라 3. 다섯원 4. 익숙 5. 빛 있기

Exercise 4
1. 김부 2. 익숙 3. 깨끗 4. 익숙

Exercise 5
1. 김부 2. 깨끗 3. 래디라 4. 익숙 5. 익숙 6. 이 속 7. 깨끗

Section A-12.2
Exercise 2
1. a: [N], b: [T] 2. a: [N], b: [T] 3. a: [T], b: [N] 4. a: [N], b: [T]

Exercise 3
1. a 2. b 3. a 4. b 5. b 6. c 7. a 8. a

Exercise 6

Section A-13
Exercise 2
1. b 2. a 3. c

Exercise 3
1. 다 2. 답 3. 빛 4. 비

Section A-14
Exercise 2
Section P-5

Exercise 2
1. a 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. b

Exercise 3
1. a 2. a 3. a 4. a 5. b

Exercise 4
1. a 2. a 3. a 4. a 5. b

Exercise 5

A: 안녕하세요?
B: 안녕하세요?
A: 놀이가 왔습니다.
B: 내일 추위가.
A: 놀이가 날아감니다.
B: 안녕히 가세요.

Exercise 3

A: 안녕하세요?
B: 안녕하세요?
A: 놀이가 날아감니다.
B: 내일 추위가.
A: 놀이가 날아감니다.
B: 안녕히 가세요.

Exercise 4

A: 내일 추위가.
B: 내일 추위가.
A: 놀이가 날아감니다.
B: 안녕히 가세요.

Exercise 5

A: 안녕하세요?
B: 안녕하세요?
A: 놀이가 날아감니다.
B: 안녕히 가세요.

Section P-4

Exercise 2
1. B1 (for 'I bet that person is going to the party with us.')
2. B2 (for 'I wish that person had gone to the party with us.')
3. B1 (for 'I wish he'd sit down.')
4. B2 (for 'I wish that person is going to the party with us.'
## List of Practice Exercises

(by section number)

### Vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V-1</th>
<th>V-4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V-1</td>
<td>V-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-2</td>
<td>V-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-3</td>
<td>V-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-3</td>
<td>V-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-6</td>
<td>V-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-6</td>
<td>V-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-6</td>
<td>V-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-8</td>
<td>V-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-8</td>
<td>V-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-8</td>
<td>V-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Consonants

| C-1, C-2, C-3, C-4.1, C-4.2 |
| C-2, C-4.1, C-4.2 |
| C-3, C-4.1 |
| C-5, C-6, C-7, C-8.1, C-8.2 |
| C-6, C-8.1, C-8.2, C-18.2 |
| C-7, C-8.1 |
| C-9, C-10, C-11, C-12.1, C-12.2 |
| C-10, C-12.1, C-12.2 |
| C-11, C-12.1, C-12.2 |
| C-13, C-14, C-15, C-16.1, C-16.2, C-18.2 |
| C-14, C-16.1, C-16.2, C-18.2 |
| C-15, C-16.1 |
Index of Topics

addition of  lasting 83, 91-92
adjustments 58ff.
aspiration 21-22, 24-25, 30-31, 35-36,  
40-41, 46, 55-57, 71-73
bound roots 84, 86
blades (of the tongue) 29-30
commands 104
compounds 23, 84-86
consonant relinking 6-7, 58-60, 102
consonants 21ff.
\( \equiv \) 23-29, 94
\( \equiv \) 23-29
\( \equiv \) 23-29
\( \equiv \) 29-34, 95
\( \equiv \) 29-34
\( \equiv \) 29-34
\( \equiv \) 35-40, 94
\( \equiv \) 35-40
\( \equiv \) 35-40
\( \equiv \) 40-45, 95
\( \equiv \) 40-45
\( \equiv \) 40-45
\( \equiv \) 45-49
\( \equiv \) 45-49
\( \equiv \) 49-52
\( \equiv \) 52-53
\( \equiv \) 52-53
\( \equiv \) 52-53
\( \equiv \) 52-53
\( \equiv \) 53-55
contraction 64-67
of \( \equiv \) and \( \equiv \) to the glide \('\nu'\) 64-65
of \( \equiv \) to the glide \('\nu'\) 65-66
of the copula verb \( = \) 66
of the direct object marker 65
of identical vowels 67
of specific words 66-67
of the topic marker 65-66
deletion (see reduction)
dental ridge 29-30
diphthong reduction 62-64
diphthongs 14ff.
\('\nu'\) diphthongs 14-15
\('\nu'\) diphthongs 15-16
double \( \equiv \) and \( \equiv \) 53
English, comparison with 28-29, 34-35, 39-40, 44-45, 55-56
focus 99-102
full closure 25-27, 32-33, 37-38, 42-43, 47-49, 50-52, 60-61, 71-72, 77-78
glides 14-16, 62-63
hangul 6-7
insertion of \( \equiv \) 90-92
intonation 102-105
and the expression of
emotion 104-105
lax 24, 30, 35, 40, 46-47
loudness 97-99
length 9, 97-99
nasalization 76-81
before \( \equiv \) or \( \equiv \) 77-78
after a consonant other than \( \equiv \) or \( \equiv \) 79-81
pitch 97-102
practice exercises 5, 113ff.
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as \( \equiv \) 68-69
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as \( \equiv \) 68
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as \( \equiv \) 73-76
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as \( \equiv \) or \( \equiv \) 81-82
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as \( \equiv \) 92-93

Additions
consonant relinking A-1
voicing A-2, C-12, C-13
contraction A-3
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as if it were \( \equiv \) A-4
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as if it were \( \equiv \) A-5
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as if it were \( \equiv \) A-6
pronunciation of \( \equiv \) as if it were \( \equiv \) A-7
nasalization A-8
addition of \( \equiv \) A-9
tense A-10
\( \equiv \) insertion A-11
modifications to the pronunciation of \( \equiv \) and \( \equiv \) A-12
consonant weakening A-13

Prosody
pitch, loudness, and length P-1
focus P-2
intonation P-3
intonation and the expression of emotion P-4
thought groups P-5
pronunciation of \( \varepsilon \) as \( \approx \) 92-93
proxody 97ff.
questions
wh questions 103-104
yes-no questions 103-104
reduction
of glides 62-63
of \( \tilde{\varepsilon} \) 69-70, 101
resyllabification (see consonant relinking)
'sh'-like pronunciation of \( \check{\varepsilon} \) 46-47
spelling 5-6
statements 103-104
stress 97
sufffex 22-23
tense 24, 30, 35, 40, 46-47
tensing 87-90, 91, 101-102
predictable 87-88
nonpredictable 89-90
thought groups 105-106
unreleased (see full closure)
voiced (see voicing)
voiceless (see voicing)
vowels (simple) 9-13, 17-20
| 10
| 10
| 10
| 11-12
| 11-12
| 12
| 13
| 13
weakening 94-96
of \( \varepsilon \) 94
of \( \tilde{\varepsilon} \) 94
of \( \varepsilon \) 95
of \( \tilde{\varepsilon} \) 95
word 22-23
complex 84-85
This book is a highly readable introduction to Korean pronunciation for students at all levels of proficiency. Beginners will find the information and practice they need to cross the threshold of intelligibility in Korean, while more advanced students will have the opportunity to fine-tune their pronunciation and improve their comprehension.

*The Sounds of Korean* focuses on the most challenging features of Korean pronunciation. Careful attention is paid to the way in which a sound’s pronunciation can be modified in different contexts. The first part of the text consists of an overview and chapters on vowel and consonant sounds in Korean, adjustment processes that modify speech sounds in different positions within words and phrases, and the role of prosody in expressing meaning and emotion. The practice exercises that follow are paired with the various contrasts and adjustment processes discussed earlier. These exercises, recorded on the accompanying CD by two native speakers (male and female) from Seoul, give students systematic, focused exposure to natural colloquial speech that represents the way Korean is actually spoken in the real world.

"In terms of scope, depth, and efficiency, this book reaches much beyond the limited treatments of Korean phonology found in published language course books. It is a highly valuable addition to the resources for teaching and learning Korean." —Hae-Young Kim, Duke University

**Miho Choo** teaches Korean at the University of Texas at Austin.

**William O’Grady** is professor of linguistics at the University of Hawai’i.

Professors Choo and O’Grady are authors of *Handbook of Korean Vocabulary.*

Cover designed by Santos Barbasa Jr.

**University of Hawai’i Press**
Honolulu, Hawai’i 96822-1888
www.uhpress.hawaii.edu

ISBN 0-8248-2601-9